

DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES AIR FORCE WASHINGTON DC

AFMAN36-2227V1_AFGM1 18 JULY 2013

MEMORANDUM FOR DISTRIBUTION C
MAJCOMs/FOAs/DRUs

FROM: HQ USAF/A1

1040 Air Force Pentagon, Room 4D765

Washington, DC 20330-1040

SUBJECT: Air Force Guidance Memorandum to AFMAN 36-2227, Vol 1, Combat Arms

Training Programs Individual Use Weapons

By Order of the Secretary of the Air Force, this Air Force Guidance Memorandum immediately changes AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 1, *Combat Arms Training Programs Individual Use Weapons*. Compliance with this memorandum is mandatory. To the extent its directions are inconsistent with other Air Force publications, the information herein prevails, in accordance with AFI 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management*. This guidance is effective upon receipt and will be incorporated into AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 1, upon completion of a revision.

In advance of a rewrite of AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 1, the attachment to this memorandum replaces Chapter 1 of the AFMAN in its entirety and provides guidance changes to the Air Force rifle and carbine qualification training program.

This Memorandum becomes void after one year has elapsed from the date of this Memorandum, or upon incorporation by interim change to, or rewrite of AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 1, whichever is earlier. My AFSFC/SFXW POC is Mr. Randy Roth, DSN: 945-5659 or Rolland.Roth@us.af.mil.

DARRELL D. JONES, Lt Gen, USAF DCS, Manpower, Personnel and Services

Attachment: Guidance Changes

ATTACHMENT Guidance Changes

The below changes to AFMAN 36-2227 Vol 1, dated 21 May 2004, are effective immediately.

(Replace) Chapter 1

RIFLE/CARBINE TRAINING PROGRAM

1.1. Rifle/Carbine Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC). The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training, weapon safety, mechanical, operator maintenance, handling, marksmanship skills and performance evaluations required for qualification with M16 series rifles/carbines (M16, M16A1, M16A2, M4, M4A1, GAU-5, GUU-5P, etc.) and other rifles/carbines as determined by HQ AFSFC/SFXW. The AFQC is a broad course beginning with basic marksmanship and progressing through short-range marksmanship and limited visibility firing. Unless specifically exempted from any portion of the training included in this chapter, shooters must complete all phases and orders of fire including the practice phases to meet qualification standards. The practice phases of the course are not optional. Group B personnel will complete basic and short-range marksmanship tables/phases of the course. Designated Group A personnel must complete additional tables/phases based on the equipment they are issued. HQ AFSFC/SFXW will post and maintain a listing of Group A career fields and those requiring the additional tables/phases on the USAF Combat Arms Community of Practice (CoP) website or future location of Air Force Knowledge Now sites. Users can access the CoP directly from a military (.mil) location with Common Access Card (CAC) authentication at https://afkm.wpafb.af.mil/community/views/home.aspx?Filter=AF-ED-00-29. Qualification and Expert marksman standards are the same for all personnel regardless of arming group. Note: Any personnel, regardless of arming group, who are authorized and will be equipped with night aiming or night scope devices (AN/PEQ-2A, AN/PEQ-15, M3X, AN/PVS-4, etc.) must successfully complete academic instruction and the applicable phases of Table III, Night Threat Engagement Techniques, before they are allowed to use the equipment.

1.2. Training Overview.

- 1.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the rifle/carbine qualification-training program. Initial training consists of in-depth classroom instruction, qualification on the AFQC and passing all training objectives in **Table 1.1.** Group A personnel may not bypass classroom training as outlined in paragraph 1.2.2.1. for initial training and must complete all required tables/phases for their career field or function to be qualified. Additionally, Group A personnel may not bypass classroom training until they have successfully completed all objectives in the course, with classroom training, the first time, regardless of any previous qualifications.
- 1.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of classroom instruction (except as exempted in paragraph 1.2.2.1.1.), passing performance evaluations and qualifying on the appropriate course of fire. The required frequencies for recurring training and qualification are outlined in AFI 36-2226, *Combat Arms Program*. If the

complete course of fire is required, all tables and phases (including night fire) should be fired as a complete course during the same training session.

- 1.2.2.1. Academic Bypass Option for Group A Personnel:
- 1.2.2.1.1. Since Group A personnel receive more frequent training, Combat Arms may forego classroom training on the objectives listed in **Table 1.1.** for Group A personnel completing recurring qualification training who successfully complete performance evaluation on all objectives prior to firing. Combat Arms will use the performance evaluation checklists from Period V, Performance Evaluation, of the HQ AFSFC/SFXW approved Air Force Qualification Course Rifle and Carbine Lesson Plan, to evaluate student performance. Combat Arms is not required to annotate the checklists or maintain them as records. The checklists are intended to formalize the evaluation process, ensure each task is evaluated and provide a guide for instructors.
- 1.2.2.1.2. All Group A personnel in the class must successfully complete all objectives without instructor or other assistance or guidance. On-the-spot corrections are not allowed. Individuals who cannot meet the objectives must receive classroom training and satisfactorily complete all objectives before participating in live-fire training. Individuals who cannot properly complete any objective will be removed from the class and provided academic instruction or the entire class will be provided academic instruction on the objectives missed by the student(s).
- 1.2.2.1.3. Combat Arms will instruct and evaluate all other training objectives listed in **Table 1.1.** that are not included in the performance evaluations.
- 1.2.2.1.4. Personnel in Group A only classes may be given performance evaluations prior to classroom instruction to determine the appropriate level (objectives needed) of classroom instruction required. This may be best accomplished on a separate training day and the evaluations are valid for 30 days or two Unit Training Assemblies (UTA) for Air Reserve Component (AFRC) members. Using this method, Combat Arms may determine which Group A members require classroom training and schedule them for a class date, while scheduling those who successfully pass the evaluations for a live-fire only training date.
- 1.2.2.1.5. The performance evaluation checklists from Period V, Performance Evaluation, of the HQ AFSFC/SFXW Rifle/Carbine AFQC lesson plan are not intended or required to be used in normal initial or recurring training classes (where students receive academic instruction). Combat Arms will use the standard demonstration/performance method of instruction for these classes and evaluate students with the aid of assistant instructors during academic training. Students must be able to perform all objectives required in **Table 1.1.**, but instructors are not required to perform one-on-one performance evaluations using the lesson plan checklists.
- 1.2.3. Qualifying Individuals on M16 Series Rifles/Carbines.
- 1.2.3.1. Combat Arms will use the following procedures for rifle/carbine qualification for all students with a rifle or carbine requirement. Provide mechanical training on the GUU-5P, M4 (or M4A1 as authorized) and M16A2. Have the student complete live-fire using the GUU-5P or the M4 using both the iron sights or backup iron sights (BUIS) and the Close Combat Optic (CCO) sight. Enter, "Individual completed all required training and is qualified on the GUU-5P, M4 and the M16A2" in the remarks section of the AF Form 522, *USAF Ground Weapons Training Data*. This method will allow the individual to be armed with any of the three versions of the rifle/carbine. Combat Arms will ensure individuals who deploy with a weapon other than the one they use for qualification complete live-fire zeroing of all sights/optics/aiming devices on the

actual weapon with which they will deploy. This also applies to weapons issued for in-garrison arming. For example, if an individual will deploy with an M16A2 rifle, they will complete training as outlined above and live-fire with the M4. At the completion of qualification, they will zero the sights/aiming devices on the M16A2 they will take on deployment or with which they will be armed in-garrison.

- 1.2.3.2. In circumstances where neither Combat Arms nor units have M4 or GUU-5P carbines available for training, the MAJCOM/A7S may approve training on the M16A2 only. This must be by exception only. The standard is for all personnel with a rifle/carbine arming requirement (in-garrison or deployed) to receive qualification training on the three variations of weapons as outlined in paragraph 1.2.3.1. This provides commanders with flexibility in meeting arming needs, especially when they are faced with shortages of specific models of M16 series weapons.
- 1.2.3.3. When individuals are currently qualified on only one M16 series weapon (M4, GUU-5P or M16A2) and become required to arm with a different model, Combat Arms will use the following procedures.
- 1.2.3.3.1. For individuals currently qualified on the new AFQC (qualified after 1 Aug 11 on Rifle/Carbine AFQC) with the M16A2 only and requiring qualification on the M4 or GUU-5P (with CCO), provide mechanical training on the differences between the rifle and carbine and live-fire with the M4 on Table I, Phase I, II, IV and V only. Enter, "Individual completed all required training and is qualified on the GUU-5P, M4 and the M16A2" in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. Use the original expiration date.
- 1.2.3.3.2. For individuals currently qualified on the new AFQC with the M4 or GUU-5P (using the CCO) only and requiring qualification on the M16A2, provide mechanical training on the differences between the rifle and carbine only. Live-fire is not required except for zeroing of sights with assigned weapon or weapon taken on deployment. Enter, "Individual completed all required training and is qualified on the GUU-5P, M4 and the M16A2" in the remarks section of the AF Form 522. Use the original expiration date.
- 1.2.4. If the MAJCOM A7S has waived the requirement for the night fire portions of the course as outlined in AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms will still complete academic training, performance evaluations and conduct dry-fire on these skills/objectives using all night vision and aiming equipment shooters will have issued to them.
- 1.2.5. Designated Marksman (DM) personnel will fire the entire course of fire using the current HQ AFSFC approved Day Optic Sight (DOS), such as the Advanced Combat Optical Gunsight (ACOG). Designated Marksman will complete qualification training twice per calendar year (CY). The first time they qualify as a DM each year, they will complete the entire course of fire (Tables I-III). The second time they qualify each CY (5 to 7 months after completion of the full course); they must complete live-fire qualification on Table I of the Rifle/Carbine AFQC only. They are not required to complete academic instruction or performance evaluation for the second qualification training event. Additionally, DM personnel should complete unit live-fire sustainment training during alternating quarters (between qualification training). They should complete this training on a full distance range if possible, with targets out to ranges of 500 meters. Units will use calendar year (CY) quarters to conduct the DM unit level sustainment training and recurring qualification cycle. For example, if the member completes initial qualification in Feb 12 (first quarter of CY) they should complete sustainment training by 30 Jun 12 (end of second quarter of CY). The next CY quarter they must complete recurring

qualification. In this example, they are required to qualify by 30 Sep 12. This cycle continues, alternating between sustainment training and recurring qualification each CY quarter. Following is an example of the cycle for a member who completed initial DM AFQC qualification on 17 Apr 12:

- 1.2.5.1. Sustainment training by 30 Sep 12.
- 1.2.5.2. Recurring qualification due by 31 Dec 12 (regardless of sustainment training).
- 1.2.5.3. Sustainment training by 31 Mar 13.
- 1.2.5.4. Recurring qualification due by 30 Apr 13 (qualification cannot exceed 12 months).
- 1.2.5.5. This quarterly cycle, alternating between sustainment training and recurring qualification, continues until a DM arming requirement no longer exists.
- 1.2.5.6. Combat Arms will enter "Designated Marksman" and the model of the DOS used by the shooter in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.
- 1.2.6. Individuals authorized and equipped with the HQ AFSFC approved DOS, other than DM, will fire the entire course of fire using the DOS and follow the same course guidance as DM. Non-DM personnel equipped with the DOS are only required to qualify at the frequencies specified in AFI 36-2226 for their arming group (e.g., once every 12 months for Group A). Combat Arms will enter the model of the DOS used by the shooter in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.
- 1.2.7. Remedial Training. This is in-depth training needed to correct marksmanship or other skill deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This is scheduled training given to personnel who failed an evaluation. Same day re-fires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. For remedial training, Combat Arms may provide training and live-fire evaluation on only the phases of the course the individual did not successfully complete, as long as remedial training is completed within 30 days (AFRC members have two UTAs to meet this requirement). If more than 30 days (two UTAs for ARC) have passed since the original class date, the individual must re-accomplish the entire training program and live fire on all required tables and phases.
- 1.2.8. Unit-Level Sustainment Training. This is refresher training and may include live-fire if the unit has proficiency ammunition authorized by the Global Ammunition Control Point's (GACP) Ground Munitions Authorization Tables (GMAT) or may simply consist of knowledge and operator skills training for those without ammunition authorized. Specific guidance for live-fire training is contained in AFI 36-2226. This training is provided by unit personnel who are qualified on the weapon(s) to help individuals retain skills.
- 1.2.9. Orientation Training. During Basic Military Training, enlisted AF members will not complete training on objectives 1.4., 1.5., 2.6., 2.7., 2.8., 2.9., 4.3. and 4.5. in **Table 1.1**. They will receive training on all other objectives and complete live-fire on Table I, Phase I *Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Grouping and Zero* (will use iron sights only), Phase IV *Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice* and Phase V *Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation* from the AFQC in **Figure 1.1**. Individuals who achieve the required score for "Expert" earn the Air Force Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon. This guidance also applies to rifle orientation training conducted for US Air Force Academy (USAFA) Cadets and Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) officer accessions. This training does not meet the requirements for arming or

deployment; however, it does meet the minimum training requirements for follow-on training, such as at technical training schools. Individuals who require arming in-garrison or who are deploying to a hostile fire area where they will have an arming requirement must complete the entire course and meet all training objectives.

1.3. Instructor Guidelines.

- 1.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will supervise, assist and evaluate trainees during all hands on weapons training. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors will associate the various skills taught during training to real life scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.
- 1.3.2. Range. Firing line officials (block officers) will supervise and coach/teach trainees as needed during grouping, zeroing and practice. Each firing point instructor enforces adherence to the course of fire requirements, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. When students are completing evaluation phases, instructors will not coach or assist them and will only enforce course of fire requirements and safe weapons handling procedures. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the tower operator and all firing line officials. See AFI 36-2226 for instructor requirements and student to instructor ratios. **Note:** Due to the limited movement in Table II, *Short-Range Combat (SRC) Training*, the instructor to student ratio of one instructor per student during any training involving shooter movement with loaded weapons does not apply. Combat Arms may use the standard minimum instructor to student ratio of one instructor per seven students during all semi-automatic phases/orders of fire in Table II. For burst and night fire phases/orders of fire, Combat Arms will use the required minimum instructor to student ratio directed by AFI 36-2226.
- 1.3.3. Tower Operator. This individual must be a certified Combat Arms instructor (AFSC 3P0X1B/SEI 312/DoD civilian equivalent) as outlined in AFI 36-2226. The tower operator has the responsibility and authority to ensure safe and effective range operations. See AFI 36-2226 for specific requirements and exceptions.
- **1.4. Rifle/Carbine Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives listed in **Table 1.1.** Approximate training times for this program are:
- 1.4.1. Initial and recurring 7 to 9 hours.
- 1.4.2. As needed for remedial.
- 1.4.3. Academic bypass live-fire 4 to 5 hours.
- **1.5. Training Goal**. The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to employ the rifle/carbine in offensive and defensive roles.
- **1.6. Training Objectives**. Training objectives for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 1.1.**
- 1.6.1. The objectives in **Table 1.1.** must be met in order for students to complete the training. The objectives are listed in sequence as covered in the lesson plan and events that will take place throughout the training day. Students must meet objectives only for the weapon and equipment they are issued or with which they will deploy.

- 1.6.2. Students must meet objectives 1.1. through 1.24. during classroom instruction. Students must understand and be able to perform these objectives in class. Instructors must evaluate the performance levels of the class before moving forward to the next objectives.
- 1.6.3. Every student must meet objectives 2.1. through 2.9. before being allowed to attend live-fire training. If students do not understand or cannot perform these tasks, instructors will conduct remedial training until objectives are met.
- 1.6.4. Students must perform objectives 3.1. through 3.4. on the range. These objectives must be completed in order for students to move to the qualification phase of this course. If a student violates safety procedures or cannot perform the task correctly, they will not be allowed to fire qualification.
- 1.6.5. Students must perform objectives 4.1. through 4.6. without instructor assistance. If a student cannot perform any one of these objectives correctly, they will not receive a qualifying score. Students must perform the objectives without assistance and achieve the required hits on target to be considered qualified.

Table 1.1. Rifle/Carbine Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
1.	Operate rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, dummy rounds and required equipment.	Operate rifle/carbine.
ITO			
1.1.	Identify weapon safety procedures.	Rifle/Carbine.	Identify and apply 6 weapon safety rules throughout entire course IAW AF lesson plan.
1.2.	Perform clearing of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine and dummy rounds.	Perform clearing of the rifle/carbine without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.3.	Identify basic nomenclature and characteristics of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine.	Identify nomenclature and characteristics of the rifle/carbine IAW AF lesson plan.
1.4.	Identify cycle of operations of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine.	Identify cycle of operations of the rifle/carbine IAW AF lesson plan.
1.5.	Demonstrate removal and installation of CCO and/or DOS to carbine.	M4 carbine with CCO and/or DOS.	Remove and install CCO and/or DOS without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.6.	Demonstrate operation of the CCO and/or DOS.	M4 carbine with CCO and/or DOS.	Turn on, off, adjust dot intensity and adjust elevation and windage on CCO and/or DOS without instructor assistance IAW

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
			AF lesson plan.
1.7.	Identify types, uses and care of ammunition.	Dummy rounds, pictures, power point.	Identify types, uses and care of rifle/carbine ammunition IAW AF lesson plan.
1.8.	Perform disassembly of the rifle/carbine and magazine.	Rifle/Carbine and magazine.	Disassemble the rifle/carbine and magazine within 4-minutes without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.9.	Perform assembly of the rifle/carbine and magazine.	Rifle/Carbine and magazine.	Assemble the rifle/carbine and magazine within 4-minutes without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.10.	Perform function check of the rifle/carbine and magazine.	Rifle/Carbine and magazine.	Function check the rifle/carbine within 1-minute without instructor assistance IAW AF Lesson plan.
1.11.	Explain operator maintenance of the rifle/carbine. Note: Students are evaluated in ITO 4.6 after completing live-fire.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine, lubrication and appropriate cleaning equipment.	Students will understand how to perform an operator inspection and complete proper preventive maintenance of the rifle/carbine with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.12.	Perform single round loading and unloading of the rifle/carbine magazine.	Magazine and 5 dummy rounds.	Perform single round loading and unloading of the rifle/carbine magazine within 1-minute without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.13.	Perform loading of the magazine using the magazine filler.	Magazine and 5 dummy rounds and magazine filler.	Load magazine with 5 dummy rounds within 1- minute using magazine filler without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.14.	Perform loading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine with 5 dummy rounds and issued individual combat equipment (ICE).	Perform loading of the rifle/carbine within 1-minute, without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.15.	Perform unloading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine with dummy round chambered.	Unload rifle/carbine within 30-seconds without instructor assistance IAW

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
			AF lesson plan.
1.16.	Perform chambering of a round (charging the weapon) with the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine loaded with 5 dummy rounds.	"Charge" the weapon to chamber a round within 5- seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.17.	Perform rapid reloading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, issued ICE (including ammo pouch) and 2 magazines.	Rapid reloading of the rifle/carbine within 5-seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.18.	Perform tactical reloading of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, issued ICE (including ammo pouch) and 2 magazines.	Perform a tactical reload of the rifle/carbine within 15- seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF Lesson plan.
1.19.	Identify malfunctions and stoppages of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine and two magazines loaded with 5 dummy rounds each.	Identify malfunctions and stoppages of the rifle/carbine without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.20.	Correct failure to fire stoppage.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded 10 dummy rounds with one dummy round in chamber.	Apply immediate action and correct stoppage within 5-seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.21.	Correct failure to eject stoppage (double feed).	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded with 5 dummy rounds with one dummy round in the receiver.	Apply remedial action and correct stoppage within 15-seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.22.	Correct failure to eject stoppage (stovepipe).	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded with 5 dummy rounds, 1 round chambered and one dummy round protruding from ejection port (stove pipe).	Apply remedial action and correct stoppage within 5-seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.23.	Correct failure to feed stoppage.	Rifle/Carbine, magazine loaded with 5 dummy rounds with double feed.	Apply remedial action and correct stoppage within 15-seconds without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
1.24.	Understand light recoil causes, indications and	Rifle/Carbine, magazines and dummy rounds.	Students will answer questions on causes,

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
	corrective action.		indications and corrective action without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.	Understand marksmanship fundamentals.	Rifle/Carbine, dummy rounds and required equipment.	Demonstrate marksmanship fundamentals with instructor assistance.
ITO			
2.1.	Practice performing marksmanship fundamentals in dry-fire environment.	Rifle/Carbine, issued ICE, 2 magazines and 5 dummy rounds.	Students will practice grip, position, aiming, breath control, trigger control (dryfire) with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.2.	Perform sight adjustments.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, CCO/BUIS or DOS, 1 dummy round and coin or washer.	Students will demonstrate adjusting elevation and windage on all sight systems with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.3.	Practice Chemical Warfare Defense Ensemble (CWDE) firing techniques.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE and CWDE (mask and gloves).	Students will demonstrate aiming weapon while wearing gas mask and gloves with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.4.	Explain fundamentals of rapid and burst firing.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE.	Students will be able to answer questions about fundamentals of rapid and burst firing with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.5.	Explain techniques of night firing without night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE.	Students will answer basic questions about night firing techniques with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.6.	Perform mounting and removal of issued night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, ICE, and issued night vision and aiming devices.	Students will demonstrate mounting and removing issued night vision and aiming devices without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan
2.7.	Perform operation of night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, ICE, and	Students will demonstrate operation (turn on/off,

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
		issued night vision and aiming devices.	adjustments, battery change) of issued night vision and aiming devices without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.8.	Perform operator maintenance of issued night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, ICE, and issued night vision and aiming devices.	Students will perform operator maintenance during weapon cleaning without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
2.9.	Explain techniques of night firing with night vision devices.	Rifle/Carbine with magazine, issued ICE, issued night vision and aiming equipment.	Students will answer basic questions on firing with night vision and aiming devices.
3.	Demonstrate basic marksmanship skills.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition and required equipment.	Successfully complete AFQC practice phases.
ITO			
3.1.	Demonstrate weapons and range safety.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Apply weapon and range safety procedures throughout practice phases with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
3.2.	Demonstrate proper firing positions.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and sand bags.	Students will demonstrate assuming proper firing positions and use of cover with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
3.3.	Demonstrate achieving a 4cm shot group within the zero target impact area and demonstrate zero procedures for iron sights, BUIS, CCO and/or DOS.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE, sand bags, CCO and/or DOS.	Students will perform sight adjustments, and should achieve a 4cm shot group on the zero target impact area with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
3.4.	Fire practice phases.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and sand bags.	Students will apply, weapon and range safety, fundamentals, positions, use of cover, threat engagement techniques and weapons handling skills with instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.	Apply marksmanship skills.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition and required equipment.	Achieve qualifying score on AFQC.

	Objective	Condition/Given	Standard
ITO			
4.1.	Apply weapon safety procedures.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and sand bags.	Students will apply weapon and range safety procedures throughout evaluation phases of course of fire without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.2.	Perform clearing, loading, reloading, charging and immediate/remedial action procedures.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Students will perform clearing, loading, reloading, charging and immediate/remedial action without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.3.	Operate night vision/aiming devices.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines, issue ICE and night vision/aiming devices.	Operate night vision/aiming devices without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.
4.4.	Achieve a qualifying score on evaluation phases of the AFQC.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Students will qualify on all evaluation phases of the course of fire without instructor assistance IAW AF course of fire.
4.5.	Perform threat engagement, tactical movement and use of cover techniques.	Rifle/Carbine, ammunition, magazines and issue ICE.	Students will perform threat engagement, tactical movement and use of cover techniques without instructor assistance IAW AF course of fire.
4.6.	Perform operator maintenance and function check of the rifle/carbine.	Rifle/Carbine, magazines, issue night vision/aiming devices and cleaning equipment.	Perform disassembly, cleaning, inspection, lubrication, assembly, and function check of the rifle/carbine, magazine and night vision/aiming devices within 30-minutes and without instructor assistance IAW AF lesson plan.

1.7. Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC): The AFQC is a comprehensive and challenging course designed to train personnel on safety, operator maintenance, weapon operation and handling skills, basic marksmanship fundamentals, short-range combat techniques, tactical

movement, use of cover, threat engagement techniques, threat discrimination, CWDE techniques and night threat engagement.

- **1.8. Training Objective (AFQC).** The training objectives required for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 1.1.**
- 1.8.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. The student must understand, demonstrate and apply:
- 1.8.1.1. Safety procedures.
- 1.8.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and capabilities.
- 1.8.1.3. Types, uses and care of ammunition.
- 1.8.1.4. Disassembly, assembly and operator maintenance procedures.
- 1.8.1.5. Weapons handling skills: clearing, loading, reloading, unloading procedures.
- 1.8.1.6. Cycle of operation, malfunctions and stoppages.
- 1.8.1.7. Immediate and remedial action procedures.
- 1.8.1.8. Basic and combat marksmanship fundamentals.
- 1.8.1.9. Sight adjustments.
- 1.8.1.10. CWDE firing techniques.
- 1.8.1.11. Rapid semiautomatic firing techniques.
- 1.8.1.12. Automatic/burst firing techniques.
- 1.8.1.13. Short-range combat techniques.
- 1.8.1.14. Night firing techniques (if applicable).
- 1.8.1.15. Night vision/aiming devices (if applicable).
- 1.8.1.16. Range firing procedures.

1.9. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 1.9.1. Period I Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for training.
- 1.9.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.
- 1.9.1.2. Explain and review the rules of weapons safety.
- 1.9.1.3. Demonstrate and conduct performance check on clearing procedures.
- 1.9.1.4. Explain and review types, uses and care of ammunition.
- 1.9.1.5. Demonstrate and conduct performance check on:
- 1.9.1.5.1. Disassembly, assembly, operator inspection and function check.
- 1.9.1.5.2. Inspection of the M68 CCO (comp M2/M4) and/or Day Optic Sight (ACOG).
- 1.9.1.5.3. Magazine loading and unloading.
- 1.9.1.5.4. Loading, charging, reloading and unloading the rifle/carbine.

- 1.9.1.5.5. Malfunctions, stoppages, immediate and remedial action procedures.
- 1.9.2. Period II Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 1.6 hours are needed for training.
- 1.9.2.1. Discuss, demonstrate and review fundamentals of marksmanship, including short-range combat techniques.
- 1.9.2.2. Discuss, demonstrate and review sight adjustments.
- 1.9.2.3. Discuss, demonstrate and review trajectory and wind effects.
- 1.9.2.4. Discuss, demonstrate and review terminal ballistics.
- 1.9.2.5. Discuss, demonstrate and review CWDE firing techniques.
- 1.9.2.6. Demonstrate and conduct performance checks on mounting, operating and maintaining night vision goggles, scopes and other aiming devices (if applicable).
- 1.9.2.7. Discuss and review zeroing and target engagement with night vision/aiming devices.
- 1.9.3. Period III Live-Fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the trainees to confidently fire the rifle/carbine before evaluation. Instructors will assist, teach and supervise trainees during practice. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
- 1.9.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.
- 1.9.3.2. Explain range procedures.
- 1.9.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.
- 1.9.3.4. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live fire training.
- 1.9.3.5. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.
- 1.9.3.6. Conduct live fire practice training to achieve initial firing skill.
- 1.9.3.7. Use ball and dummy exercises to achieve required shooting skills.
- 1.9.4. Period IV Live Fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 2 hours are needed for training and as required for remedial training.
- 1.9.4.1. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
- 1.9.4.2. Conduct live fire evaluation. Trainees must qualify without instructor assistance.
- 1.9.4.3. Instructors will score evaluation phase.
- 1.9.4.5. Evaluate the trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).
- 1.9.4.6. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Same day re-fires or on-the-spot corrections are not remedial training. Instructors may conduct immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
- 1.9.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710 (SFMIS).

1.10. Administrative Requirements.

- 1.10.1. Reference Material:
- 1.10.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
- 1.10.1.2. HQ AFSFC M4 Carbine Combat Arms Instructor Guide.
- 1.10.1.3. T.O. 11W3-5-5-31, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, M2 Bolt.
- 1.10.1.4. T.O. 11W3-5-5-41, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2, M16A3, M16A4, M4 and M4A1.
- 1.10.1.5. T.O. 11W3-5-5-42, *Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual, Rifle 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E, M16A3 W/E, M16A4 W/E, Carbine 5.56mm M4, and Carbine 5.56mm M4A1.*
- 1.10.1.6. T.O. 11W3-5-5-61, Operator's Manual for Rifle, 5.56mm, M16, M16A1.
- 1.10.1.7. FM 3-22.9, Rifle Marksmanship M16A1, M16A2/3, M16A4 and M4 Carbine Rifle.
- 1.10.1.8. TM 11-5855-213-10, Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4.
- 1.10.1.9. TM 11-5855-262-10-1, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7A.
- 1.10.1.10. T.O. 12S10-2PVS7-11, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle AN/PVS-7D.
- 1.10.1.11. TM 11-5855-297-12&P, Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual Aiming Light Infrared AN/PAQ-4A.
- 1.10.1.12. TM 11-5855-301-12&P, Operators and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared AN/PAQ-4B, AN/PAQ-4C.
- 1.10.1.13. TM 750-244-2, Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Material to Prevent Enemy Use.
- 1.10.1.14. TM 11-5855-306-10, Operator's Manual AN-PVS 14 Monocular Night Vision Device.
- 1.10.1.15. TM 9-1240-403-12&P, M68 Close Combat Optic.
- 1.10.1.16. SW370-B5-OPI-010 REV A, *Operator's Manual Day Optical Scope with Adapter to Fit the M4A1 Carbine* (manufacturer's publication).
- 1.10.2. Facilities Needed:
- 1.10.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per trainee.
- 1.10.2.2. Range with 25-meter/yard target line capable of accommodating the type of ammunition used for training. Where facilities allow, units are highly encouraged to utilize full distance ranges to fire personnel.
- 1.10.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 1.10.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
- 1.10.3.1. Rifle/Carbine (one per trainee) and handgun (if required).
- 1.10.3.2. Day Optical Sight (Designated Marksman and authorized users only), M68 CCO, BUIS or standard iron sights (M16A2 or GUU-5P).

- 1.10.3.3. Individual Combat Equipment must include, ammo pouches, gas mask with carrier, CWDE gloves, issued Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) or Load Bearing Vest (LBV), knee/elbow pads (if issued), body armor and proper size helmet.
- 1.10.3.4. Magazines (use only 30-round magazines), dummy ammunition, magazine filler, empty bandoleer and empty ammunition can/box.
- 1.10.3.5. Sighting and aiming bars and devices.
- 1.10.3.6. Training charts (optional).
- 1.10.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
- 1.10.3.8. Slide projector, videocassette recorder and monitor (optional).
- 1.10.3.9. Slides and transparencies (optional).
- 1.10.3.10. Targets used in the course.
- 1.10.3.11. Public address system.
- 1.10.3.12. Hearing protection: Mandatory for instructors. Earplugs must be used by students.
- 1.10.3.13. Eye protection for instructors and trainees.
- 1.10.3.14. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 1.10.3.15. Zero (Z), Slow Fire (SF) and Military "E" targets.
- 1.10.3.16. Student handout material as needed.
- 1.10.3.17. First aid kit.
- 1.10.3.18. Brass deflectors as needed.
- 1.10.3.19. Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.
- 1.10.4. Course Ammunition: Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball, 5.56mm Tracer, 5.56mm Plastic Practice Cartridge or 5.56mm Frangible and 9mm Ball or Frangible for transition phase.
- 1.10.5. Documents Needed. SFMIS AF Forms 522 and 710. Serial numbers will be used to document training on the SFMIS AF Form 710.
- 1.10.6. AF Form 522 Documentation Procedures (refer to paragraphs 1.2.3.1., 1.2.3.1.1., 1.2.3.3.2., 1.2.5.6. and 1.2.6. as well as AFI 36-2226).
- 1.10.6.1. Enter the total number of hits for the course in the score block and the status (E, Q or UQ) in the status block. Separate entries for hits in the lethal and/or incapacitation zones are not required (e.g., Score 54/Status Q or Score 54/Status E).
- 1.10.6.2. If a student fails any phase of the AFQC, enter the phase they failed in the remarks section of the AF Form 522 and UQ in the status block.
- 1.10.6.3. Enter the models of small arms Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Night Observation (STANO) equipment (e.g., AN/PEQ-15, M3X, AN/PEQ-2A, etc.) the individual qualified with in the remarks section of the AF Form 522.

Figure 1.1. Rifle/Carbine Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC) of Fire.

ORDER	POSITION/SIGHT	ROUNDS	TIME (Sec)	DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)	TARGET			
TABLE I: BASIC RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP (BRM)								
Phase I: I	Phase I: Iron Sight (IS)/BUIS/DOS Iron Sight Grouping and Zero (All personnel)							
1.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z			
2.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z			
3.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z			
12 Total R	Rounds for Phase I							
Phase II:	CCO/DOS 25M BRM Zero (M4	/M16 with CCO or D	OS only))				
1.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z			
2.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z			
3.	Prone Supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z			
12 Total R	Rounds for Phase II							
Phase III:	Immediate/Remedial Action To	echniques (Iron Sight	or CCO) (All personnel)				
Immediate	e Action Dry-Fire Practice							
1.	Prone Supported (5 repetitions) - (IS or CCO)	5 repetitions (1, 5 rd mag of dummy rounds)	6 (per round)	25	SF			
Immediate	e Action Live-Fire Practice							
2.	Prone Supported - (IS or CCO)	5 (1, 10 rd mag loaded w/5 ball and 5 dummy rounds)	N/A	25	SF (left 75m silhouette)			
Immediate	e Action Live-Fire Evaluation							
3.	Prone Supported - (IS or CCO)	5 (1, 10 rd mag loaded w/5 ball and 5 dummy rounds)	50	25	SF (right 75m silhouette)			
10 Total R	Rounds (and 5 to 10 Dummy Rou	inds) for Phase III						
Phase IV:	Basic Rifle Marksmanship Tra	ining/Practice (All pe	ersonnel)					
1.	Prone Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
2.	Prone Unsupported - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
3.	Kneeling Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
4.	Over Barricade - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			

ORDER	POSITION/SIGHT	ROUNDS	TIME (Sec)	DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)	TARGET			
24 Total F	Rounds for Phase IV							
Phase V:	Phase V: Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation (All personnel)							
1.	Prone Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
2.	Prone Unsupported - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
3.	Kneeling Supported - (IS)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
4.	Over Barricade - (CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	50	25	SF			
24 Total F	Rounds for Phase V							
Phase VI:	CWDE Firing Techniques (Al	l personnel) - (Iron Si	ght or CC	CO)				
CWDE To	eaching/Practice							
1.	Kneeling Supported - (IS or CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	60	25	SF			
CWDE E	valuation							
2.	Kneeling Supported - (IS or CCO)	6 (2, 3 rd mag)	60	25	SF			
12 Total F	Rounds for Phase VI							
94 Total F	Rounds for Table I							
	TABLE II: SHORT-	RANGE COMBAT (S	SRC) TRA	AINING				
	Γransition to Handgun Immedi rifle/carbine only)	•	ŕ		&			
1.	Transition to Handgun Dry- Fire Practice	0 (5 repetitions)	N/A	7	Е			
2.	Transition to Handgun Dry- Fire Evaluation	0 (5 repetitions)	6 (per string)	7	E			
3.	Transition to Handgun Evaluation	10 (1, 10 rd mag [9mm]) (5, 2 shot strings)	6 (per string)	7	Е			
10 Total F	Rounds (9mm) for Phase I							
Phase II:	Tactical Engagement Technique	ies Teaching/Practice	(All perso	onnel)				
1.	Singles	4 (4, 1 shot strings) (1, 12 rd mag)	2 (per string)	7	E			
2.	Controlled Pairs	8 (4, 2 shot strings	2 (per string)	7	E			

<u>ORDER</u>	POSITION/SIGHT	ROUNDS	TIME (Sec)	DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)	<u>TARGET</u>
3.	Failure to Stop (Head)	5 (5, 1 shot strings w/1, 5 rd mag)	3 (per string)	7	E
4.	Multiple Threats	16 (4, 4 shot strings w/2, 8 rd mags)	4 (per string)	7	2xE (L/R)
				7	2xE (R/L)
				7	2xE (L/R)
				7	2xE (R/L)
5.	Threat Discrimination	8 (4, 2 rd strings	4 (per	15	2xE (T2)
		w/1, 8 rd mag)	string)	15	2xE (T1)
				15	2xE (T1)
				15	2xE (T1)
6.	Standing Burst Fire	9 (3, 1 burst strings w/1, 9 rd mag)	4 (per string)	25	E
50 Total R	ounds for Phase II				
Phase III:	Tactical Movement and Use of	Cover Teaching/Prac	ctice (All	personnel)	
1.	Standing (Step Left)	2 (1, 4 rd mag)	6	15	E
2.	Standing (Step Right)	2	6	15	E
3.	Standing (Step Left)	2 (1, 4 rd mag)	6	15	E
4.	Standing (Step Right)	2	6	15	E
5.	Standing & Low Kneeling Right Barricade	8 (2, 4 rd strings w/2, 4 rd mags)	15	25	Е
6.	Standing & Low Kneeling Left Barricade	8 (2, 4 rd strings w/2, 4 rd mags)	15	25	E
24 Total R	ounds for Phase III				
Phase IV:	Short-Range Combat Evaluation	on (All personnel)			
1.	Threat Discrimination	6 (3, 2 shot strings	6 (per	7	2xE (2)
		w/1, 6 rd mag)	string)	7	2xE (2)
				7	2xE (1)
2.	Multiple Threats w/ Failure to Stop	5 (1, 5 rd mag)	10	7	2xE
3.	Standing & Low Kneeling Right Barricade	4 (2, 2 rd mag)	20	25	E
4.	Standing & Low Kneeling Left Barricade	4 (2, 2 rd mag)	20	25	E

ORDER	POSITION/SIGHT	ROUNDS	TIME (Sec)	DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)	TARGET
5.	Standing Burst Fire	9 (1, 9 rd mag)	10	25	E
28 Total F	Rounds for Phase IV				
102 Total	Rounds (5.56mm) and 10 T	Total Rounds (9mm) for Ta	able II		
		(
Notes Tab		e the CCO for all phases in a will use iron sights or the DOS users).			
	four (4) clicks after 1.5cm offset neede	the CCO will turn the elevation of the CCO will turn the elevation of the completing Table I and being the combat zero. The CCO main at this setting, training	fore starti O on assig	ng Table II. This ned (including d	adds the eploying)
		T THREAT ENGAGEME Designated Group A Only		HNIQUES	
Phase I: 1	Night CCO/DOS Training a	and Evaluation (Iron Sight	ts if no op	tics installed)	
Teaching	and Practice				
1.	Standing & High Kneeling	12 (3, 4 shot strings w/6, 2 rd mags)	15 (per string)	25	Е
Evaluation	n				
2.	Standing & High Kneeling	8 (2, 4 rd mag)	15	25	E
20 Total F	Rounds for Phase I				
Phase II:	Weapon Mounted Light Ti	raining and Evaluation			
Teaching	and Practice	J			
1.	Standing	12 (6, 2 shot strings w/2, 6 rd mags)	15 (per string)	25	Е
Evaluation	n				
2.	Standing	8 (2, 4 rd mag)	15	25	E
20 Total F	Rounds for Phase II				
Phase III:	Night Vision Optics and L	aser Aiming Devices Trai	ning and	Evaluation	
Zero					
1.	Prone supported	4 (1, 4 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
2.	Prone Supported	3 (1, 3 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z

ORDER	POSITION/SIGHT	ROUNDS	TIME (Sec)	DISTANCE (Meters/Yds)	TARGET	
3.	Prone Supported	3 (1, 3 rd mag)	N/A	25	Z	
Practice						
4.	Standing	12 (6, 2 shot strings) w/1, 12 rd mag	6 (per string)	25	Е	
Evaluation	n					
5.	Standing	8 (2, 4 shot strings) w/ 2, 4 rd mags)	16 (per string)	25	Е	
30 Total R	Rounds for Phase III					
Phase IV:	Night Scope Teaching and Eva	aluation				
Teaching/	Practice					
1.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5 rd mag)	30	25	Z	
Evaluation	n (Standard: Qualified 4 hits or	n target)				
2.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5 rd mag)	30	25	Z	
10 Total R	10 Total Rounds for Phase IV					
80 Total R	80 Total Rounds for Table III					
276 Total	Rounds (Maximum 5.56mm) fo	r Course (10 Total Ro	ounds of 9	mm also Requi	<u>red)</u>	

1.11. Course Information, Rifle/Carbine AFQC.

1.11.1. Targets for the Course:

- 1.11.1.1. Target "Z" is the M16A2 (NSN 6920-01-167-1392) or M16A2/M4 25 meter zero target (NSN 6920-01-395-2949 or NSN 6920-01-482-0098). In Phase II of Table I, individuals using the M68 will zero the optic to hit point of aim, for accomplishment of the 25 meter reduced silhouette portion of the course. After completing Table I and before starting Table II, shooters using the M68 will turn the elevation adjustment screw clockwise (down) four (4) clicks. This procedure adds the 1.5cm offset needed for combat zero. The M68 should remain at this setting for individually assigned or deploying weapons. Instructors may direct shooters with training weapons to return the M68 to the 25m zero setting after firing.
- 1.11.1.2. Target Military "E" is the kneeling silhouette target (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) with a 10-inch lethal (chest) and a 6-inch incapacitation (head) zone added. Before conducting firing on Table II of the course, prepare Military "E" silhouette targets as follows. Draw a 10-inch circle in the center of the chest and a 6-inch circle on the center of the head of the target. Locate the circles on the Military "E" target as shown in **Figure 1.3.** Center the 10-inch circle on the target with the top edge of the circle 13-1/4 inches from the top of the head of the target and center the 6-inch circle in the head of the target with the top of the circle 3 inches below the top of the target. To simplify marking targets, Combat Arms may create a template using plywood, plastic,

cardboard or other material. Table II, Phase II, orders 4 and 5, as well as Table II, Phase IV, orders 1 and 2, requires two Military "E" silhouette targets with the circles drawn as outlined in this paragraph. For ranges where it is not possible to place two targets side by side, the MAJCOM/A7S may approve using one Military "E" target with two 10-inch circles drawn side by side on the target for these phases and orders. The circles do not need to be parallel; one may be slightly lower or higher than the other to allow them to fit on one Military "E" target.

- 1.11.1.3. Target "SF" is the 25-meter scaled silhouette, slow fire target (NSN 6920-01-167-1391).
- 1.11.1.4. Targets required for each phase and order of the course are identified in **Figure 1.1**.

1.11.2. Evaluation Standards:

- 1.11.2.1. All personnel, regardless of arming category, must satisfactorily complete the applicable phases and orders in Tables I and II of the AFQC to meet minimum training requirements for arming. Scoring requirements (number of hits) are the same for all arming groups. **Note:** A hit on a target or specific location on a target is defined as the hole created by the projectile as it passes through the target. If any portion of the bullet hole is within the scoreable area of the target (e.g. bullet hole touching outer edge of target silhouette), it will be counted as a hit, unless the scoring standard specifies that the hit must be "inside" the scoreable area. In this case, the entire circumference of the bullet hole must be inside the scoreable area and not touching the edge.
- 1.11.2.1.1. Table I, Phase II, M68 CCO/DOS 25M BRM Zero is not required for individuals who will only complete qualification training on the M16A2 or the GUU-5P without the CCO.
- 1.11.2.1.2. Table II, Phase I, Transition to Handgun Immediate Action, is only required for Group A personnel who will be armed with both the handgun and rifle/carbine at the same time. **Note:** Students must be qualified on the Handgun AFQC or BAT Course to participate in live-fire training on this phase.
- 1.11.2.2. Group A individuals belonging to the career fields, organizations or functional areas identified on the USAF Arming Group A Functions/Agencies listing as requiring qualification on Table III must satisfactorily complete the applicable phases and orders in Table III of the AFQC in addition to Tables I and II to meet minimum training requirements for arming. These personnel will be referred to as Designated Group A. **Note:** Any personnel, regardless of arming group, who are authorized and will be equipped with night aiming or night scope devices (AN/PEQ-2A, AN/PEQ-15, M3X, AN/PVS-4, etc.) must satisfactorily the applicable phases/orders of Table III for the authorized items before they are allowed to use the equipment and the guidance in paragraphs 1.11.2.2.1. and 1.11.2.2.2. applies to these personnel as well.
- 1.11.2.2.1. Personnel will only fire phases in Table III for equipment they are issued or with which they will deploy. For example, personnel who are not issued or deploying with the AN/PVS-14 would not fire phases for that particular piece of equipment. The intent is for personnel to be knowledgeable and qualified on equipment they use. Combat Arms will not provide night vision devices. Personnel must report to training with night vision devices they are issued or with which they will deploy.
- 1.11.2.2.2. If the MAJCOM has approved a waiver to the night fire portion of the course (Table III) as outlined in AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms must still conduct academic, performance evaluation and dry-fire training on the applicable phases of Table III.

- 1.11.2.3. To qualify on the course, personnel must demonstrate safe weapon handling skills, the ability to operate the weapon unassisted, proper movement and use of cover, proper threat engagement techniques, achieve the minimum number of hits on the target and properly perform operator maintenance. Individuals will achieve a qualifying score by attaining the minimum number of hits on the correct targets and performing the proper operation/technique during each phase they fire. If personnel do not score the minimum number of required hits on any phase, they are unqualified and must re-fire that phase and/or complete remedial training as outlined in AFI 36-2226 until they achieve a qualifying score.
- 1.11.2.4. To qualify as "Expert," personnel must demonstrate a high level of skill by meeting all the requirements for qualification and additionally achieve the minimum number of hits on the correct targets for each phase of the course. For example, if a person achieves an expert score on Table I, Basic Rifle Marksmanship, but not on Table II, Short-Range Combat, then they do not earn an "Expert" rating and their record will indicate "Qualified" as their status. If an individual fails to meet the minimum standards for any portion of the course, they will not receive an "Expert" rating, regardless of their score. For example, if an individual achieves the minimum required score for expert but cannot properly perform a function check on their weapon or perform immediate action, they will not receive an "Expert" rating.

1.11.2.5. Minimum Requirements for Qualification and Expert Status:

1.11.2.5.1. TABLE I - BASIC MARKSMANSHIP.

- 1.11.2.5.1.1. **Phase I Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Grouping and Zero Phase:** Shooters should be able to achieve one 4cm shot group within the circle of the "Z" target and must perform their own sight adjustments under the guidance of instructors.
- 1.11.2.5.1.2. **Phase II M68 CCO/DOS 25m BRM Zero:** Shooters will zero the M68 CCO so the point of aim equals point of impact and shot grouping is centered in the 4cm "Z" target circle at 25 meter. **Note:** This zero will be used to complete Table I of the course; it does not zero the M68 for duty/combat.
- 1.11.2.5.1.3. **Phase III Immediate/Remedial Action (IA) Techniques:** Qualified; total of four hits anywhere on the silhouette.
- 1.11.2.5.1.4. **Phase IV Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice:** This is a practice phase only and hits do not count toward qualification. However, shooters should strive to hit the required targets in the prescribed time limits, as this will prepare them for the evaluation phase.
- 1.11.2.5.1.5. **Phase V Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation:** Qualified; a total of 17 hits on the silhouettes. Expert; a total of 22 hits on silhouettes. **Note:** Combat Arms will count a maximum of four hits per silhouette and extra hits as misses.
- 1.11.2.5.1.6. Phase **VI CWDE Firing Techniques:** Qualified; a total of four hits on silhouettes. **Note:** Combat Arms will count a maximum of one hit per silhouette and extra hits as misses.

1.11.2.5.2. TABLE II - SHORT-RANGE COMBAT (SRC) TRAINING.

1.11.2.5.2.1. **Phase I - Transition to Handgun Immediate Action:** Qualified; shooter must perform task safely, properly and effectively and should be able to engage the target.

- 1.11.2.5.2.2. **Phase II Tactical Engagement Techniques Teaching/Practice:** This is a practice phase only and hits do not count toward qualification. Shooters should however strive to hit the required targets in the prescribed time limits, as this will prepare them for the evaluation phase.
- 1.11.2.5.2.3. **Phase III Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Teaching/Practice:** This is a practice phase only and hits do not count toward qualification. However, shooters should strive to hit the required targets in the prescribed time limits, as this will prepare them for the evaluation phase.

1.11.2.5.2.4. Phase IV - Short-Range Combat (SRC) Evaluation:

- 1.11.2.5.2.4.1. **Qualified**: On Order 1, shooters must correctly identify and engage threats (targets) with 100 percent correctness and achieve two hits on Target 1 and four hits on Target 2. For Orders 2, 3 and 4, shooters must achieve nine combined hits within the 10-inch lethal and 6-inch incapacitation zones. On Order 5, shooters must achieve four hits anywhere on the target.
- 1.11.2.5.2.4.2. **Expert**: On Order 1, shooters must meet the same requirements for qualification (two hits on Target 1 and four hits on Target 2) but all hits must be within the 10-inch Lethal Zone. For Orders 2, 3 and 4 shooters must achieve 12 hits in the 10-inch Lethal Zone and 1 hit in the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone circle on Target 1. Shooters must achieve six hits anywhere on the target on Order 5.

1.11.2.5.3. TABLE III - NIGHT THREAT ENGAGEMENT TECHNIQUES (DESIGNATED GROUP A ONLY).

- 1.11.2.5.3.1. **Phase I Night M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation:** Qualified; six hits anywhere on the Military "E" target.
- 1.11.2.5.3.2. **Phase II Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation:** Qualified; six hits in the 10-inch Lethal Zone. Hits inside the 10-inch Lethal Zone circle or touching the line of the circle will count.
- 1.11.2.5.3.3. Phase III Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Training and Evaluation: For orders 1, 2 and 3, the shooter must achieve a 4cm, 3-shot group within the designated offset impact zone. Order 4 is practice only and hits during this order do not count toward qualification. On Order 5, shooters must achieve six hits within the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the target. Hits inside the 10-inch Lethal Zone circle or touching the line of the circle will count
- 1.11.2.5.3.4. **Phase IV Night Scope Teaching and Evaluation:** Qualified; four hits on the Z target. Hits inside the silhouette or touching the outline of the silhouette will count.

1.12. General Course Guidance Rifle/Carbine AFQC:

1.12.1. Security Forces and Battlefield Airmen will fire the entire course while wearing issued ICE, including helmet, body armor, LBE/LBV, knee/elbow pads (if issued), gas mask with carrier and handgun holster (for Group A armed with handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously). Other personnel qualifying for deployment must fire the entire course wearing the ICE they will use at the deployed location. All others with a combat arming requirement are highly encouraged to wear ICE during the entire course. Students with tactical slings (single, two or three-point) will wear the sling when firing from all positions except during zero and grouping phases.

- 1.12.2. During practice/teaching phases, instructors will supervise students as needed during weapons handling procedures to include, safety, clearing, loading, reloading, charging and application of immediate/remedial action procedures. During evaluation phases, students must complete all weapons handling procedures without instructor assistance.
- 1.12.2.1. If an unsafe condition develops such as a light recoil or failure to extract, instructors will act immediately to ensure the safety of all personnel. Students, who run out of time due to stoppages not created by improper weapons handling will be considered "alibis" and instructors will pro-rate time to allow them to complete the string of fire. **Note**: Students will not grip the magazine or magazine well when firing the weapon as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage.
- 1.12.2.2. For other types of stoppages, shooters will only receive additional time to complete firing if they properly applied immediate action procedures. If the shooter failed to apply immediate action or was unable to perform immediate action properly, they will not receive extra time and their remaining rounds for the order of fire will be counted as misses.
- 1.12.2.3. The objective is for students to demonstrate the ability to operate the weapon without assistance, but instructors must maintain a safe training environment.
- 1.12.3. Students who commit safety violations will immediately be warned and corrected. If they continue to violate weapon or range safety rules, they should be promptly removed from the range until they receive remedial training and can demonstrate the ability to consistently apply weapon safety rules. Students who violate the following safety rules will not be allowed to continue the course until remedial training has been completed and they pass a performance check:
- 1.12.3.1. Failure to maintain muzzle discipline; pointing the weapon at themselves, other personnel or in any unsafe direction.
- 1.12.3.2. Failure to maintain trigger finger discipline; placing the finger on the trigger before the weapon is on target and they are ready to fire.
- 1.12.3.3. Placing or allowing the selector lever to remain off "Safe" before the weapon is on target and the student is ready to fire.
- 1.12.3.4. Failure to follow instructions of the tower operator or firing line instructors.
- 1.12.4. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during the grouping and zero phases and all teaching/practice orders. Identify additional rounds on the AF Form 710.
- 1.12.5. The purpose of using the 25-meter (m) zeroing (Z) target is three-fold. First, the shooter has a realistic combat distance target (300-meters for M16A2/M4) with a sight adjustment grid printed over the silhouette to aid in accurately making sight adjustments. Secondly, it is an excellent training aid for conducting grouping exercises. Finally, the target provides a good indication of the shooter's ability to hit a life-size target at expected distances from a steady firing position.
- 1.12.6. Shooters will complete training/qualification phases for all optics, lights and night vision/aiming devices they are issued or with which they will deploy.
- 1.12.7. It is recommended that Combat Arms allow only use of sandbags filled with sand, gravel, wood chips or crushed bark when firing from the prone supported position, as this provides

greater realism in training. Avoid use of other items such as rubber blocks or wooden supports built into the firing line for this position.

- 1.12.8. The primary purpose of the various supported positions is to teach students the tactical advantage of using cover in a combat situation and to increase combat accuracy. Instructors will emphasize the use of cover throughout the course. Students will maximize use of cover during firing and reloading. **Note:** Students will not grip the magazine well when firing the weapon as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage.
- 1.12.9. During Table I, Phase I and Phase II as well as all teaching/practice phases/orders throughout the course, instructors will check and analyze targets after firing. Instructors will assist students in assuming correct firing positions and will review shooting fundamentals between orders of fire as needed.
- 1.12.10. Instructors will remind students to keep the tip of the front sight on the vital area (center of the 4cm circle) when engaging the 250-meter and 300-meter targets. The eye has a natural tendency to try to see more of the target at those distances and will cause the shooter to unconsciously hold the front sight low on those small targets.
- 1.12.11. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist students and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise student application of immediate/remedial action procedures when applicable.
- 1.12.12. During reloading, shooters will keep the firing hand on the rifle grip or support hand on the handguards as appropriate depending on which hand is being used to withdraw the magazine. When withdrawing a magazine from the weak side, they will maintain a grip on the rifle grip with the firing hand. If reloading from a strong side pouch, students may maintain their grip on the handguards with the weak hand. The requirement is for students to maintain positive control of the weapon when reloading from either side of the body.
- 1.12.13. Before each order, place loaded magazines in the pouch with the top end of the magazine down and the projectile end or front edge of the magazine pointing away from the body, toward or away from the centerline of the body depending on the type of pouches and technique used when withdrawing the magazine. Properly orienting magazines ensures speed and efficiency of reload. The shooter only has to unfasten the pouch and remove the magazine during the reload. This is a critical skill requiring practice to accomplish quickly and smoothly. It is imperative students practice reloading the rifle/carbine from the pouch. Shooters will reload magazines between orders of fire as necessary.
- 1.12.14. Eye and hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel on the range.
- 1.12.15. WARNING: Combat Arms personnel must inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouches at the end of training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. See AFI 36-2226 for additional range operation procedures.
- 1.12.16. The silhouettes on the SF targets are engaged as targets within the shooter's field of fire. For example, if six enemy targets presented themselves at the actual distances represented on the SF target, the closest (greatest threat) targets would be engaged first, progressing to the farthest (least threat) targets. In combat, shooters should engage those targets posing the greatest threat first.

1.12.17. Sights used in Tables I and II.

- 1.12.17.1. Designated Marksman and authorized DOS users will complete all phases in Tables I and II that use the Slow Fire target using the DOS or designated optic and all phases that use the Military "E" target using the DOS iron sights. If the designated optic does not include built in iron sights, the shooter will use either the backup iron sights (if possible) or the optic for all phases with the Military "E" target.
- 1.12.17.2. Table I, Phase I iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS iron sights.
- 1.12.17.3. Table I, Phase II close combat optic or DOS only.
- 1.12.17.4. Table I, Phase III shooter may use any sight.
- 1.12.17.5. Table I, Phase IV shooters without optics will use iron sights for all orders.
- 1.12.17.5.1. Order 1 iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.
- 1.12.17.5.2. Order 2 M68 or DOS.
- 1.12.17.5.3. Order 3 iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.
- 1.12.17.5.4. Order 4 M68 or DOS.
- 1.12.17.6. Table I, Phase V shooters without optics will use iron sights for all orders.
- 1.12.17.6.1. Order 1 iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.
- 1.12.17.6.2. Order 2 M68 or DOS.
- 1.12.17.6.3. Order 3 iron sights/backup iron sights or DOS.
- 1.12.17.6.4. Order 4 M68 or DOS.
- 1.12.17.7. Table I, Phase VI shooter may use any sight.
- 1.12.17.8. Table II, Phase I through Phase IV M68 or DOS iron sights (shooters without optics will use iron sights for all phases/orders). Optic if no iron sights available.

1.13. Course Notes Rifle/Carbine AFQC:

1.13.1. TABLE I: BASIC RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP.

1.13.1.1. Phase I - Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Iron Sight 25M/300M Grouping and Zero:

- 1.13.1.1.1. Students will fire this phase using iron or back up iron sights only. Students will fire four round shot groups with no time limit. Shooters should achieve one four round shot group within the 4cm circle on the 25-meter "Z" target. Instructors must closely analyze shooter errors for students who do not achieve a 4cm shot group within the silhouette circle. Additionally, instructors should double-check the weapon and sights to ensure that they are serviceable and properly mounted.
- 1.13.1.1.2. During all orders of fire, shooters will perform their own sight adjustments. Instructors will coach as necessary to assist shooters in attaining a 4cm shot group somewhere on the target before attempting to adjust the sights. Instructors will provide additional rounds for those shooters who have difficulty until the shooter attains a shot group. Targets will be marked and analyzed by instructors and shooters after each order of fire. Additional rounds will be documented on the AF Form 710.

1.13.1.2. Phase II - M68 CCO/DOS 25M BRM Grouping and Zero:

- 1.13.1.2.1. Students will fire this phase using the M68 CCO or DOS that they are issued for duty. Shooters should achieve a 4cm, four shot group in the silhouette circle. Instructors will provide additional rounds for those shooters who have difficulty. Targets will be marked and analyzed by instructors and shooters after each string. During all orders of fire, shooters will perform their own sight adjustments. Additional rounds will be documented on the AF Form 710.
- 1.13.1.2.2. Instructors must closely analyze shooter errors for students who do not achieve a 4cm shot group within the silhouette circle. Additionally, instructors should double-check the weapon and sight to ensure the weapon/sight is serviceable and properly mounted.

1.13.1.3. Phase III - Immediate/Remedial Action Techniques:

1.13.1.3.1. Order 1 - Immediate Action Dry-Fire Practice:

- 1.13.1.3.1.1. This order is evaluated as "Go" or "No-Go." Shooters will conduct a dry-fire walk-through of the immediate action technique with 5.56mm dummy rounds until they demonstrate competency prior to attempting live fire. **Note:** Instructors may complete this evaluation in the classroom. If instructors completed the evaluation of immediate action in the classroom, shooters will move on to Order 2.
- 1.13.1.3.1.2. Shooters will start in the prone position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will release the bolt forward and insert the magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe" charge the weapon to chamber a dummy round and assume the prone supported position.
- 1.13.1.3.1.3. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will attempt to engage their target. When a stoppage occurs, shooters will announce, "COVER!" apply immediate action, announce "READY!" and continue to fire from the prone supported position.
- 1.13.1.3.1.4. Shooters will repeat this drill for five strings and must be able to complete the immediate action techniques without assistance or coaching before progressing to live-fire. WARNING: Combat Arms personnel will inspect all dummy rounds prior to use to ensure serviceability. Combat Arms will not allow the use of dummy rounds with loose projectiles as this could allow a projectile to become lodged in the bore of the weapon. This could lead to a catastrophic weapon failure, which could endanger personnel! Combat Arms WILL NOT use expended ball ammunition cases for this phase of training and must use either expended blank ammunition cases or dummy rounds.

1.13.1.3.2. Order 2 - Immediate Action Live-Fire Practice:

- 1.13.1.3.2.1. This order provides shooters with the opportunity to fire five rounds of ammunition at the left 75-meter silhouette target for and practice applying immediate action procedures, before completing evaluation. Shooters will complete this order with one, 5-round magazine of live ammunition mixed with five dummy rounds, from the prone supported position. When loading magazines, shooters will randomly load five dummy and five live rounds into the magazine. Once all magazines are loaded, students will pass them to the person on their right. The firing line official (block officer) of the last shooter on the right of a block of shooters (e.g. 1-7, 8-14) will pass this shooter's magazine to the first shooter on the left of the firing block.
- 1.13.1.3.2.2. Shooters will start in the prone position. On command "LOAD," shooters will release the bolt forward and insert the magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" students

will ensure the selector is on "Safe," charge the weapon to chamber a round, and assume the prone supported position.

- 1.13.1.3.2.3. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will attempt to engage the left side 75-meter silhouette on the SF target. When a stoppage occurs, shooters will announce "COVER!" apply immediate action, announce "READY!" and continue to fire at the same silhouette from the prone supported position until all rounds have been expended.
- 1.13.1.3.2.4. Shooters, who cannot successfully complete this order must receive additional training before proceeding to the next order of fire. Combat Arms may complete this training on the spot, as long as it corrects whatever is preventing the shooter from accomplishing the task.

1.13.1.3.3. Order 3 - Immediate Action Live-Fire Evaluation:

- 1.13.1.3.3.1. This order of fire is for evaluation. When loading magazines, shooters will randomly load five dummy and five live rounds into the magazine. Once all magazines are loaded, students will pass them to the person on their right. The firing line official (block officer) of the last shooter on the right of a block of shooters (e.g., 1-7, 8-14) will pass this shooter's magazine to the first shooter on the left of the firing block.
- 1.13.1.3.3.2. Shooters will start in the prone position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will release the bolt forward and insert the magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe," charge the weapon to chamber a round and assume the prone supported position.
- 1.13.1.3.3.3. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will attempt to engage the right side 75-meter silhouette on the SF target. When a stoppage occurs, shooters will announce "COVER!" apply immediate action, announce "READY!" and continue to fire at the same silhouette from the prone supported position until all rounds have been expended. To pass this order of fire, students must clear all stoppages, expend all five rounds and achieve four hits in the right side 75-meter silhouette of the SF target.
- 1.13.1.3.3.4. Shooters who cannot successfully complete this order will receive same day remedial training or be scheduled for a remedial class until they can pass the live-fire evaluation.

1.13.1.4. Phase IV - Basic Rifle Marksmanship Training/Practice:

- 1.13.1.4.1. **Order 1 Prone Supported Practice:** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live fire, instructors will first demonstrate the position. Students will then be placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student's position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.
- 1.13.1.4.1.1. Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone supported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.4.1.2. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds however, as this is a

training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit will be allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator.

- 1.13.1.4.2. **Order 2 Prone Unsupported Practice:** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live fire, instructors will first demonstrate the position. Students will then be placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student's position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.
- 1.13.1.4.2.1. Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone unsupported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.4.2.2. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit will be allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark hits, analyze targets and coach shooters by providing feedback on any problems identified when firing from the prone or prone unsupported positions. **Note:** Under no circumstances will instructors continue to the next order of fire until shooters/instructors have analyzed targets and marked all hits from previous orders.
- 1.13.1.4.3. **Order 3 Kneeling Supported Practice:** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live fire, instructors will first demonstrate the position. Students will then be placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student's position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.
- 1.13.1.4.3.1. Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported (barricade) position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.4.3.2. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "SEMI" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit will be allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator.
- 1.13.1.4.4. **Order 4 Over Barricade Practice (defensive fighting position):** Prior to loading weapons or attempting live fire, instructors will first demonstrate the position. Students will then be placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student's position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.

- 1.13.1.4.4.1. Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the over barricade position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.4.4.2. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit will be allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark hits, analyze targets and coach shooters by providing feedback on any problems identified when firing from the kneeling or over barricade positions.

1.13.1.5. Phase V - Basic Rifle Marksmanship Evaluation:

- 1.13.1.5.1. **Order 1 Prone Supported Evaluation:** Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone supported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.5.1.1. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds.
- 1.13.1.5.2. **Order 2 Prone Unsupported Evaluation:** Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the prone unsupported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.5.2.1. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds.
- 1.13.1.5.3. **Order 3 Kneeling Supported Evaluation:** Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported (barricade) position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.5.3.1. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF

target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds.

- 1.13.1.5.4. **Order 4 Over Barricade Evaluation (defensive fighting position):** Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the over barricade position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.5.4.1. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and once again engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 50-seconds. For this position, reloads will be conducted kneeling behind the barricade.
- 1.13.1.5.4.2. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark hits and score targets.
- 1.13.1.6. **Phase VI CWDE Firing Techniques. Note:** Department of the Air Force (DAF) Civilian Police and Guard (GSXX-0083 and GSXX-0085) personnel are not required to complete Phase VI, CWDE Firing Techniques for in-garrison arming, with the following exceptions. Any deploying DAF Civilian Police who require arming with the M4/M16A2 and those assigned to units who have obtained their own gas masks to support in-garrison requirements will fire these portions of the courses. If these personnel meet all other requirements and achieve the required score on all other phases, they will be awarded "Expert" status.
- 1.13.1.6.1. **Order 1 CWDE Teaching/Practice:** This order of fire will be for training and practice. All firing must be completed while wearing the gas mask (with protective shield) and protective gloves. Instructors will coach shooters on the firing position.
- 1.13.1.6.1.1. Prior to loading weapons or attempting live fire, instructors will first demonstrate the position. Students will then be placed in the firing position while instructors analyze each student's position and make corrections until each student achieves a solid firing position.
- 1.13.1.6.1.2. Shooters will begin with two, 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.6.1.3. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 60-seconds; however, as this is a training/practice order of fire, students who do not complete firing within the time limit will be allowed to expend their rounds as directed by the tower operator. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark hits, analyze targets and coach on any problems identified during this order.

- 1.13.1.6.2. **Order 2 CWDE Evaluation:** This order of fire is for instructors to evaluate the shooters' ability to successfully engage threats while wearing the gas mask (with protective shield) and protective gloves.
- 1.13.1.6.2.1. Shooters will begin with two 3-round magazines in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will move forward to the firing line, pick up their weapon, point the muzzle down range and assume the kneeling supported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" release the bolt forward and insert a 3-round magazine from their ammo pouch.
- 1.13.1.6.2.2. On the command, "FIRE!" shooters will charge the weapon, take aim, place the weapon on "Semi" and engage all silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the left side of the SF target with one round each. When the 3-round magazine is expended, shooters will reload and engage the silhouettes (75m, 175m and 300m) on the right side of the SF target with one round each. All firing must be completed within 60-seconds. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark hits and score targets.

1.13.2. TABLE II: SHORT-RANGE COMBAT TRAINING.

1.13.2.1. Phase I - Transition to Handgun Immediate Action (Group A Only).

1.13.2.1.1. Order 1 - Transition to Handgun Dry-Fire Practice:

- 1.13.2.1.1.1. All personnel who participate in this order of fire must be qualified on the handgun. This order will be a "Go/No-Go" performance check for personnel who are required to be armed with both the handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously. Shooters will complete this order of fire with an unloaded (clear) M4 carbine and issued handgun. Personnel who are not armed with both the handgun and rifle/carbine at the same time may complete the classroom training and performance check for this phase of training; however, they will not perform the live-fire phases. Combat Arms will not qualify personnel on the handgun merely to participate in this phase of training. All personnel must have an existing handgun arming requirement and be armed with the handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously.
- 1.13.2.1.1.2. When directed by the tower operator, instructors will verify carbines and pistols are clear. Shooters will then release the slide forward on the pistol, place the weapon on fire and secure the pistol in the holster. Shooters will then pick up the M4, release the bolt forward, ensure the weapon is on "Safe" insert an empty magazine in the rifle/carbine and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.2.1.1.3. On the command, "UP!" shooters will take aim. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will place the selector to "Semi," and dry-fire at the target. When the M4 fails to fire, shooters will execute the transition to handgun (IAW with the HQ AFSFC M4 Carbine Combat Arms Instructor Guide), dry fire two times at the Military "E" target with the pistol, and then execute "Cover and Sweep." There is no time limit for this order. At the completion of each string of dry-fire and after securing the handgun in the holster, the tower operator will instruct the shooters to point the rifle/carbine down range, lock the bolt to the rear on an empty magazine, place the selector lever on "Safe" and release the bolt forward to prepare for the next string of fire.
- 1.13.2.1.1.4. All shooters will complete a minimum of five dry-fire repetitions prior to being evaluated on the transition drill. Shooters who cannot safely complete the dry-fire drill will not

be allowed to progress to live-fire until they complete remedial training and demonstrate competency with the technique. **Note:** Shooters will not grip the magazine well when firing.

1.13.2.1.2. Order 2 - Transition to Handgun Dry-Fire Evaluation:

- 1.13.2.1.2.1. This order is a "Go/No-Go" for evaluation and shooters must execute the transition five times within 6-seconds with no safety violations.
- 1.13.2.1.2.2. Instructors will not allow students who do not pass evaluation to progress to live-fire.

1.13.2.1.3. Order 3 - Transition to Handgun Live-Fire Evaluation:

- 1.13.2.1.3.1. Shooters will begin with a cleared M4 carbine or rifle and 10 live rounds in the handgun from the low ready position. The rifle/carbine must have an empty magazine inserted in the magazine well. Personnel who do not have a tactical sling must use the "transition without sling" technique detailed in the HQ AFSFC M4 Carbine Combat Arms Instructor Guide. Instructors and shooters will follow the same procedures with the rifle/carbine for each string of fire as those used in Order 1 and Order 2 of this phase of fire. **Note:** Students will not grip the magazine well when firing the weapon as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage.
- 1.13.2.1.3.2. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will sling the carbine across the chest, load the pistol and holster. Shooters will ensure the M4 selector is on "Safe" and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.2.1.3.3. On the command, "UP!" shooters will bring the gun up on target and stand by. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will place the weapon on "Semi" and attempt to engage the target. When the M4 fails to fire, shooters will remove the trigger finger from the trigger guard, attempt to place the weapon on "Safe" transition to the handgun and engage the Military "E" target with a controlled pair within the 6-second time limit. After each string of fire the shooters will execute "Cover and Sweep" and holster the handgun.
- 1.13.2.1.3.4. To receive a "Go" on this order of fire, students must properly execute the transition to handgun and engage the target within the 6-second time limit. **Note:** Any shooter who points a weapon at themselves, another individual, or does not properly index their trigger finger during live-fire will receive an automatic "No-Go" and be removed from the range.

1.13.2.2. Phase II - Tactical Engagement Techniques:

- 1.13.2.2.1. All orders will begin with weapons slung (if using a tactical sling) from the low ready position. Students will only load weapons at the firing line. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will point the weapon down range and ensure the selector lever is on "Safe" (ensure the trigger finger is indexed outside the trigger guard and the thumb is on top of the selector). Shooters will then release the bolt and insert the magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round, verify the selector lever is "Safe" and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.2.2.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will sweep the selector lever to "Semi" as they raise the weapon into firing position and engage the target with the appropriate number of rounds for that order of fire. Firing strings for each order will be completed in succession. The tower operator will brief on the number of shots and time limits for each string prior to beginning the firing order only, not between each string. As soon as all shooters have

completed firing and have reset to the low ready position, the command of "CONTACT FRONT!" will be repeated and the next string will immediately be fired. This sequence will continue until the firing order is complete. Only at the end of each firing order will instructors be given extended time to coach.

1.13.2.2.3. At the end of each string, shooters will index the trigger finger outside the trigger guard, "Cover" (45 degrees left and right), place the selector on "Safe" recover to the low ready position and "Sweep" (check 180 degrees or as far as shooter is able to turn head on both the left and right side) by turning the head only, to complete the string of fire. Prior to live-fire, instructors will stress the need for accuracy and recoil control through proper stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed. Instructors will also remind students that inside 25 meters, the bullet point of impact will be approximately 2 inches below point of aim. **Note:** Students will not grip the magazine well when firing the weapon as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage.

1.13.2.2.4. Orders 1 and 2 - Singles and Controlled Pairs:

- 1.13.2.2.4.1. The purpose of these orders is for students to practice assuming the firing position, operating the selector lever, acquiring a sight picture and rapidly engaging the threat. Shooters will begin with a 12-round magazine in their weapon and a 5-round magazine in their ammo pouch. Both orders will begin with the weapons slung (if using a tactical sling). On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the Military "E" 7-meter target with one round (singles). Shooters will have a time limit of 2-seconds per string for a total of four strings. At the completion of the fourth string, shooters will remain in position and wait for the next command to begin Order 2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the Military "E" 7-meter target with two rounds (controlled pairs). Shooters will have a time limit of 2-seconds per string for a total of four strings. At the end of Orders 1 and 2 students must reload with the 5-round magazine without command (to prepare for Order 3, Failure to Stop). They will immediately announce "COVER!" drop to one knee, reload, announce "READY!" and execute cover and sweep from the kneeling position. Shooters will remain kneeling until directed to stand up by the tower operator or an instructor.
- 1.13.2.2.4.2. Instructors will continuously stress muzzle discipline, recoil control through proper stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed.

1.13.2.2.5. **Order 3 - Failure to Stop:**

- 1.13.2.2.5.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students to execute one precision shot to the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone in the event a controlled pair fails to stop the threat. Students will begin with a 5-round magazine in the weapon (reloaded at the end of Order 2, Controlled Pairs).
- 1.13.2.2.5.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the 7-meter target in the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone on the Military "E" target with one round. Shooters will have a time limit of 3-seconds for each string.
- 1.13.2.2.5.3. When all rounds have been expended, shooters will standby in the low ready position until directed to "SAFE AND CLEAR WEAPONS!" The firing line will then be made safe at which time instructors and students will analyze targets.

1.13.2.2.6. Order 4 - Multiple Threats:

- 1.13.2.2.6.1. The purpose of this order is to teach students the technique of transitioning between multiple threats. Prior to live-fire, instructors will demonstrate the technique and reinforce proper stance and smooth movement over speed. Instructors must also stress that the eyes move first then the weapon follows.
- 1.13.2.2.6.2. For this order, the two Military "E" targets should be spaced at least two feet apart; however, if this is not possible, the targets may be spaced with the sides touching each other. Ranges with MAJCOM/A7S approval to use a single target will configure the targets according to paragraph 1.11.1.2. The intent is for students to learn to move the weapon laterally to engage multiple threats.
- 1.13.2.2.6.3. Students will begin with one, 8-round magazine in the weapon and one, 8-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT LEFT!" or "CONTACT FRONT RIGHT!" students will engage each target in the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" target with a controlled pair (two rounds each, four rounds total) within the 4-second time limit. When the weapon is empty, shooters will immediately execute a standing reload without command. Targets will be engaged in order (left to right (L/R) or right to left (R/L) as identified in the course of fire). Upon completion of this order, the line will be made safe and instructors will analyze targets.

1.13.2.2.7. Order 5 - Threat Discrimination:

- 1.13.2.2.7.1. This order of fire will teach students to discriminate between threats and non-threats (friend or foe). To aid in acquiring the proper target, prior to firing the instructors will use a white marker to mark each Military "E" 15-meter target with a large visible "1" and "2" on the pelvic (lower) portion of the targets. For ranges that cannot use two targets, two 10-inch circles will be drawn on one Military "E" target and each circle will be numbered with a large "1" and "2."
- 1.13.2.2.7.2. Shooters will begin with an 8-round magazine loaded in the weapon from the low ready position.
- 1.13.2.2.7.3. Prior to live fire, instructors will stress the need to positively identify the threat before firing and remind students that, during qualification, engaging the wrong target will result in failure on this order of fire.
- 1.13.2.2.7.4. Firing commands for this order will be "CONTACT FRONT!" followed immediately by the number on the target. For example, given the command "CONTACT FRONT...ONE!" students would engage the Military "E" target with a "1" marked on the bottom. On the command, students must acquire and engage the threat designated by the tower operator within the 4-second time limit.
- 1.13.2.2.7.5. Shooters must demonstrate the ability to discriminate between threats and friendly (non-combatant) targets with 100 percent accuracy. Shooters who engage the wrong (friendly/non-combatant) targets will receive a "No-Go" on this order of fire and must receive remedial training and re-fire.
- 1.13.2.2.7.6. At the end of the order when all rounds have been expended, the line will be made safe. Targets will then be marked and analyzed.

1.13.2.2.8. Order 6 - Standing Burst Fire:

- 1.13.2.2.8.1. This order of fire will teach students the effectiveness and limitations of burst firing as well as proper technique when utilizing burst fire.
- 1.13.2.2.8.2. Prior to live fire, instructors will stress the need for accuracy and recoil control through a proper aggressive stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed. Instructors will also remind students that point of aim should be mid torso. Instructors will observe students as they practice the firing stance to ensure proper technique.
- 1.13.2.2.8.3. Shooters will begin with a 9-round magazine in the low ready position.
- 1.13.2.2.8.4. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the Military "E" target at 25-meters with a 3-round burst. Shooters will have a time limit of 4-seconds per string.
- 1.13.2.2.8.5. At the end of the order when all rounds have been expended, shooters will clear and ground their weapons. Instructors will make the line safe then mark and analyze targets.
- 1.13.2.3. Phase III Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Techniques.
- 1.13.2.3.1. Orders 1, 2, 3 and 4 Lateral Movement:
- 1.13.2.3.1.1. These orders of fire will teach students to engage threats while moving laterally and reinforce the tactical necessity to move, making oneself a hard target rather than standing anchored in one place. All techniques will be instructed and conducted as outlined in the HQ AFSFC M4 Carbine Instructor Guide.
- 1.13.2.3.1.2. Prior to live fire, instructors will demonstrate the techniques and supervise students as they practice moving left and right as well as "cover and sweep." Instructors evaluate and coach students for correct execution paying particular attention to safety. Shooters must learn to execute the movements without sweeping other personnel with the muzzle of their weapon. During movement, shooters will not place the trigger finger on the trigger or the selector lever on "Semi" until the movement is complete and they are ready to fire. Students must demonstrate competency before progressing to live-fire. Students who cannot correctly execute the maneuver will receive remedial training until they demonstrate competency. Instructors should also continue to stress recoil control through proper stance and the importance of smooth execution over speed. WARNING: During orders requiring movement, instructors will ensure brass and other debris that could cause personnel to stumble or fall is cleared from the range floor prior to firing.
- 1.13.2.3.1.3. Shooters will begin with one, 4-round magazine in their weapon and one, 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. All orders of fire will begin in the low ready position on the far right or left of the firing position as described in the course of fire. Shooters will side step right or left to the other side of the shooting position (as far as possible) and engage the target with a controlled pair. When moving with the weapon, trigger fingers will be straight and indexed on the receiver, the weapon's muzzle will be dropped slightly below line of sight but will remain pointed at the target line at all times.
- 1.13.2.3.1.4. **Order 1** (**Move Left**): On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters step left, engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" target with two rounds. Shooters will have a 6-second time limit for this order. Upon completion of firing, shooters will remain on the left side of their shooting position in the low ready position with their weapons on safe and trigger finger indexed on the receiver.

- 1.13.2.3.1.5. **Order 2** (**Move Right**): On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters step right and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" target with two rounds. Shooters will have a 6-second time limit for this order. When all rounds have been expended, shooters must immediately execute a standing reload, conduct their "cover and sweep" and place their weapon on safe. Shooters will remain on the right side of their shooting position in the low ready position.
- 1.13.2.3.1.6. **Order 3** (**Move Left**): On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters step left, engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" target with two rounds. Shooters will have a 6-second time limit for this order. Upon completion of firing, shooters will remain on the left side of their shooting position in the low ready position with their weapons on safe and trigger finger indexed on the receiver.
- 1.13.2.3.1.7. **Order 4** (**Move Right**): On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters step right and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" target with two rounds. Shooters will have a 6-second time limit for this order. After all firing is complete, shooters will "Safe and Clear" weapons and the firing line will be made safe. Instructors and students will then mark hits and analyze targets.

1.13.2.3.2. Order 5 - Standing and Low Kneeling Right Barricade:

- 1.13.2.3.2.1. This order of fire will teach students to seek and use cover. Prior to live fire, instructors will demonstrate the techniques stressing the importance of seeking and using cover. Instructors will then supervise students as they practice tactical use of cover. Instructors evaluate and coach students for correct execution paying particular attention to safety. Shooters must learn to move without sweeping other personnel with the muzzle of their weapon. During movement, shooters **will not** place their trigger finger inside the trigger guard. Shooters must demonstrate competency before progressing to live-fire. Shooters who cannot correctly execute the maneuver will not progress to live-fire until they receive remedial training and demonstrate competency. Instructors should continue to stress recoil control through proper stance, smooth execution over speed and tactical use of cover. This order will teach students to react to an audible command, turn and engage threats while demonstrating safe weapon handling procedures.
- 1.13.2.3.2.2. Instructors should also continue to stress recoil control through proper stance as well as the importance of smooth execution over speed. Shooters must "Cover and Sweep" at the end of each string of fire.
- 1.13.2.3.2.3. Students will begin with one, 4-round magazine in the weapon and one, 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will "LOAD" and "MAKE READY." The tower operator will then direct the shooters to step back, place their heels on the Ready Line and remain in the low ready position. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will move diagonally forward and left to a right standing barricade position and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" 25 meter target with four rounds.
- 1.13.2.3.2.4. Once all four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will announce "COVER!" kneel behind the barricade (take cover), conduct a reload, announce "READY!" roll out right around the barricade and engage the Military "E" 25 meter target with four rounds from the low kneeling position. Shooters will have a time limit of 15-seconds for this order.

1.13.2.3.2.5. Upon completion of firing, shooters will remain behind cover in the kneeling position, execute "cover and sweep" and standby until directed by the tower operator to stand.

1.13.2.3.3. Order 6 - Standing and Low Kneeling Left Barricade:

- 1.13.2.3.3.1. Students will begin with one, 4-round magazine in the weapon and one, 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. When directed by the tower operator, shooters will "LOAD" and "MAKE READY." The tower operator will then direct the shooters to step back, place their heels on the Ready Line and remain in the low ready position. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will move diagonally forward and right to a left standing barricade position and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" 25 meter target with four rounds.
- 1.13.2.3.3.2. Once all four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will announce "COVER!" kneel behind the barricade (take cover), conduct a reload, announce "READY!" roll out left around the barricade and engage the Military "E" 25 meter target with four rounds from the low kneeling position. Shooters will have a time limit of 15-seconds for this order.
- 1.13.2.3.3.3. Upon completion of firing, shooters will remain behind cover in the kneeling position and execute "cover and sweep." Students will then standby until directed by the tower operator to stand and "Safe and Clear" weapons. Once the firing line has been made safe, instructors and students will mark and analyze targets.
- 1.13.2.3.3.4. As this is a practice order personnel who do not fire all rounds within time limits may do so when directed by the tower operator.

1.13.2.4. Phase IV - Short-Range Combat Evaluation:

- 1.13.2.4.1. This phase will be for qualification/evaluation on all techniques practiced in Phases II and III. For all orders, on the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe," release the bolt and insert the magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round, ensure the selector is on "Safe," trigger finger straight and indexed on the receiver, thumb on the selector lever and assume the low ready position. Personnel operating a weapon equipped with a 1, 2 or 3-point tactical sling must have the weapon slung. All reloading will be done from issued ammo pouches. Shooters who violate safety will be removed from the range and must complete remedial training and demonstrate competency by passing performance checks prior to attempting qualification later. Note: Students will not grip the magazine well when firing the weapon as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage.
- 1.13.2.4.2. At the end of each string, shooters will index the trigger finger outside the trigger guard, execute "Cover and Sweep," place the selector on "Safe" and recover to the low ready position. The "Sweep" (check 180 degrees or as far as shooter is able to turn head on both the left and right side) will be conducted by the shooter turning only their head. Cover and Sweep is not part of the time limit and may be conducted after the "Cease Fire" command is given. Shooters who fail to execute "Cover and Sweep" will forfeit their rounds for that particular string. Additionally, shooters who fail to utilize cover when firing or reloading will forfeit rounds fired during that particular string.
- 1.13.2.4.3. During all orders of fire, shooters will clear their own stoppages without assistance; however, instructors will closely observe and intervene if necessary to ensure safety. During

orders requiring students to reload, students will execute the reload without command; they must announce "COVER!" before reloading and "READY!" after completing the reload.

1.13.2.4.4. Shooters who do not complete firing within the time limit due to stoppages will be considered "alibis" unless the stoppage was due to improper operation of the weapon by the shooter. Instructors will pro-rate time, based on 2-seconds per round, for alibi shooters and allow them to complete the string of fire as directed by the tower operator.

1.13.2.4.5. Order 1 - Threat Discrimination Qualification:

- 1.13.2.4.5.1. This order of fire will evaluate the student's ability to discriminate between threats and non-threats. Students must achieve 100 percent threat discrimination to qualify. Students who engage non-threat targets will be considered unqualified and must successfully re-fire the order of fire or successfully complete remedial training to be qualified on the weapon. To aid in acquiring the proper target, prior to firing the instructors will use a white marker to mark each Military "E" target with a large visible "1" and "2" on the "pelvic" (lower) portion of the targets. For ranges that cannot use two targets, two 10-inch circles will be drawn on one Military "E" target and each circle will be numbered with a large "1" and "2."
- 1.13.2.4.5.2. Shooters will begin with a 6-round magazine in the weapon. Firing commands for this order will be "CONTACT FRONT!" followed immediately by the number on the target. For example, given the command "CONTACT FRONT ... ONE!" students would engage the Military "E" target with a "1" marked on the bottom. On the command, students must acquire and engage the threat designated by the tower operator within the 6-second time limit. Shooters will fire two rounds at the appropriate Military "E" target on each "CONTACT FRONT! ... [TARGET NUMBER]" command. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark and score targets.

1.13.2.4.6. Order 2 - Multiple Threats with Failure to Stop Qualification:

- 1.13.2.4.6.1. This order of fire will evaluate the student's ability to engage multiple threats and execute the "Failure Drill." This simulates the threat's "Failure to Stop" after being engaged with the first controlled pair. Students will start with a 5-round magazine in the weapon. The target configuration will be the same as the previous order of fire as outlined in paragraph 1.13.2.4.5.1.
- 1.13.2.4.6.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the 10-inch Lethal Zones on the left 7-meter Military "E" target then the right 7-meter Military "E" target with a controlled pair on each, then return to the left 7-meter Military "E" target and fire one shot into the 6-inch Incapacitation Zone within the 10-second time limit. The target configuration will be the same as the previous order of fire as outlined in paragraph 1.13.2.4.5.1.
- 1.13.2.4.7. **Orders 3 and 4 Tactical Movement and Use of Cover Qualification:** These orders of fire will evaluate the student's ability to move to and engage threats from cover. Shooters will begin with a 2-round magazine in the weapon and three, 2-round magazines in their ammo pouches. The Military "E" targets will be positioned at the 25-meter target line. Upon completion of order 4, instructors will mark and score targets. **Note:** Orders 2, 3 and 4 have a combined number of hits to meet qualification and expert status.
- 1.13.2.4.7.1. **Order 3, Standing and Low Kneeling Right Barricade:** Shooters will begin at the extreme right of their firing point, on the ready line in the low ready position. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will move diagonally forward and left to the standing barricade position. Shooters will then engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military

- "E" target with a controlled pair. Once the two rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will immediately kneel behind cover, conduct a reload, roll out to the right and re-engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with a controlled pair in the low kneeling position. Shooters will have a 20-second time limit for this order.
- 1.13.2.4.7.2. **Order 4, Standing and Low Kneeling Left Barricade:** Shooters will begin at the extreme left of their firing point, on the ready line in the low ready position. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will move diagonally forward and right to the standing barricade position. Shooters will then engage 10-inch Lethal Zone on the Military "E" target with a controlled pair. Once the two rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will immediately kneel behind cover, conduct a reload, roll out to the left and re-engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with a controlled pair in the low kneeling position. Shooters will have a 20-second time limit for this order.
- 1.13.2.4.8. **Order 5, Standing Burst/Automatic Firing Evaluation:** This order of fire will evaluate the shooter's ability to rapidly engage threats with burst/automatic fire. Students will load with a 9-round magazine and assume the low ready position. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the Military "E" target with nine rounds, using 3-round bursts. Shooters will have a 10-second limit for this order and the Military "E" targets will be positioned on the 25-meter target line. After completion of this order of fire, instructors will mark and score targets.

1.13.3. TABLE III: NIGHT THREAT ENGAGEMENT TECHNIQUES.

1.13.3.1. The purpose of this table is to train and evaluate students on the skills needed to effectively engage threats in limited or zero visibility environments. All Phases and orders of fire will begin in the low ready position with the exception of Phases III: Night Vision Optics and Laser Aiming Devices Zero (Orders 1-3) and Phase IV: Night Scope Teaching and Evaluation (Orders 1 and 2). Students must execute "Cover and Sweep" at the end of all orders or strings of fire. Failure to do so will result in forfeiture of the rounds fired. **Note:** Students will not grip the magazine well when firing the weapon as this decreases control during firing and increases the likelihood of a shooter-induced stoppage. All Table III firing will be conducted with the Military "E" targets positioned at the 25-meter target line.

1.13.3.2. Phase I - Night M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation:

1.13.3.2.1. Orders 1 and 2 - M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation:

- 1.13.3.2.1.1. These orders of fire will train students on techniques to successfully engage threats during night or in limited visibility using the M68 CCO, DOS or iron sights (pointing technique).
- 1.13.3.2.1.2. Lights will be dimmed but not totally out as shooters must be able to identify their targets. Instructors must also be able to observe the actions of the shooters on the firing line. Consideration must be given to allow dimmable lights on the range to produce the desired results.

1.13.3.2.1.4. Order 1 - Training/Practice:

1.13.3.2.1.4.1. Shooters will begin with a 2-round magazine in the weapon and five, 2-round magazines in their ammo pouches. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe" release the bolt and insert a 2-round magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is

indexed outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

- 1.13.3.2.1.4.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with two rounds from the standing position. Once the two rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will immediately kneel, conduct a reload and reengage the Military "E" target from the high kneeling position with two rounds. Shooters will have a time limit of 15-seconds per string. The tower operator will have shooters repeat this for two more strings of fire. Students will execute a reload every time the weapon is empty.
- 1.13.3.2.1.4.3. After completion of this order of fire, students will clear and ground weapons then instructors will analyze and mark targets.

1.13.3.2.1.5. **Order 2 - Evaluation:**

- 1.13.3.2.1.5.1. This will be the evaluation order of fire. Shooters will begin with a 4-round magazine in the weapon and a 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe" release the bolt and insert a 4-round magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is indexed outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.3.2.1.5.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with four rounds from the standing position. Once the four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will immediately kneel, conduct a reload and reengage the Military "E" target from the high kneeling position with four rounds. Shooters will have a time limit of 15-seconds for this order.
- 1.13.3.2.1.5.3. When all firing is complete, instructors will mark and score targets.

1.13.3.3. Phase II - Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation:

1.13.3.3.1. Orders 1 and 2 - Weapon Mounted Light Training and Evaluation:

- 1.13.3.3.1.1. This phase of fire will teach students to rapidly engage threats utilizing the weapon mounted light.
- 1.13.3.3.1.2. All down range lights should be turned off (not dimmed) as shooters must be able to identify downrange targets using only the weapon mounted light. However, instructors must be able to observe the actions of the shooters on the firing line. Combat Arms must consider using dimmable lights on the firing platform (or over firing positions) to allow observation of shooters or the use of night vision devices by instructors for this purpose.
- 1.13.3.3.1.3. Instructors will remind shooters the M68 dot intensity should be adjusted to prevent the light from obscuring visibility of the dot.

1.13.3.3.1.4. **Order 1 - Training/Practice:**

- 1.13.3.3.1.4.1. This order will be for teaching and practice. Instructors will demonstrate and allow the students to practice the techniques prior to live fire.
- 1.13.3.3.1.4.2. Shooters will begin with a 6-round magazine in the weapon and 6-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is

on "Safe" release the bolt and insert a 6-round magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is indexed outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.

1.13.3.3.1.4.3. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will raise the weapon, momentarily activate the light (strobe) and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with a controlled pair within the 15-second time limit. When six rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will automatically reload with a 6-round magazine from the pouch (shooters do not fire after reloading until the next string of fire). Under the direction and commands of the tower operator, shooters will repeat this order for six strings of fire. When all firing is complete, the firing line will be made safe then instructors will mark and analyze targets.

1.13.3.3.1.5. **Order 2 - Evaluation:**

- 1.13.3.3.1.5.1. This will be an evaluation order of fire. Shooters will begin with a 4-round magazine in the weapon and a 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe" release the bolt and insert a 4-round magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is indexed outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.3.3.1.5.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will raise the weapon, momentarily activate the light (strobe) and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with four rounds. Once the four rounds are expended and the magazine is empty, shooters will automatically reload with a 4-round magazine and reengage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target. Shooters will have a time limit of 15-seconds for this order.
- 1.13.3.3.1.5.3. When all firing is complete, the firing line will be made safe then instructors will mark and score targets.

1.13.3.4. Phase III - Night Vision Optics/Laser Aiming Devices Training and Evaluation:

1.13.3.4.1. This phase of fire will teach students to rapidly engage threats utilizing night vision optics in conjunction with laser aiming devices. Combat Arms will only allow the use of laser aiming devices that have been certified safe to use by the USAF Laser System Safety Review Board and that are identified as approved for the user on the HQ AFSFC/SFXW *USAF Authorized Small Arms/Light weapons (SA/LW) Accessories Listing*.

1.13.3.4.2. Orders 1, 2, and 3, Laser Aiming Device Zero:

1.13.3.4.2.1. These orders will be for zero and practice. Students will be given 10 rounds to zero their individually issued laser-aiming device. Shooters will also use an approved issued night vision device to include the AN/PVS-14 Night Vision Monocular or AN/PVS-7 Night Vision Goggle. Shooters will use only approved laser aiming devices identified on the USAF Authorized Small Arms/Light weapons (SA/LW) Accessories Listing. Instructors will use zeroing procedures found in the applicable training manual for the laser-aiming device. Zero will be considered complete when shooters can achieve a 4cm, 3 round shot group within the required impact zone on the target. WARNING: Treat all lasers as a loaded weapon! Lasers will be used in momentary mode only. Instructors will verify all lasers are off prior to anyone moving forward of the weapons (i.e., down range to mark hits and analyze targets). This is to prevent anyone from being injured by an active laser.

1.13.3.4.2.2. Students will complete appropriate orders of fire dependent on device(s) they are issued or with which they will deploy. The AN/PVS-14 or AN/PVS-7 can be used in the helmet mounted, head harness mounted or weapon mounted (PVS-14) configuration. It is imperative that shooters fire these orders using the configuration consistent with their method of employment.

1.13.3.4.3. Order 4 - Laser Aiming Device Training/Practice:

- 1.13.3.4.3.1. This order of fire will teach students to effectively engage threats using night vision/aiming devices. Shooters will begin with a 12-round magazine in the weapon.
- 1.13.3.4.3.2. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe" release the bolt and insert a 12-round magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is indexed outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.3.4.3.3. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will raise the weapon, momentarily activate the laser and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with a controlled pair within the 6-second time limit. Under the direction and commands of the tower operator, shooters will repeat this for a total of six, two shot strings. When all firing is complete, the firing line will be made safe then instructors will mark and analyze targets.

1.13.3.4.4. Order 5 - Laser Aiming Device Evaluation:

- 1.13.3.4.4.1. This order of fire will evaluate the student's ability to effectively engage threats with night vision/laser aiming devices. Shooters will begin with a 4-round magazine in the weapon and a 4-round magazine in their ammo pouch. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will ensure the selector is on "Safe" release the bolt and insert a 4-round magazine. On the command, "MAKE READY!" shooters will charge the weapon to chamber a round; ensure the trigger finger is indexed outside the trigger guard, thumb resting on the selector lever and assume the low ready position.
- 1.13.3.4.4.2. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" shooters will raise the weapon, momentarily activate the laser and engage the 10-inch Lethal Zone of the Military "E" target with four rounds. Once the four rounds have been expended and the magazine is empty shooters will automatically reload with a 4-round magazine and reengage the Military "E" target. Shooters will have a 16-second time limit for this order. When all firing is complete, the firing line will be made safe then instructors will mark and score targets.

1.13.3.5. Phase IV - Night Scope Training and Evaluation:

- 1.13.3.5.1. This phase of fire will teach students to engage threats using the AN/PVS-4 night scope. Shooters will fire this phase from the prone supported position. On the command, "LOAD!" shooters will close the bolt and insert the magazine.
- 1.13.3.5.2. **Order 1 Night Scope Training/Practice:** Students will begin with a 5-round magazine. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" students will engage the 25-meter "Z" target with five rounds within the 30-second time limit. Upon completion of this order, the firing line will be made safe then instructors will mark and analyze targets.
- 1.13.3.5.3. **Order 2 Night Scope Evaluation:** This order of fire is for evaluation. Students will begin with a 5-round magazine. On the command, "CONTACT FRONT!" students will engage

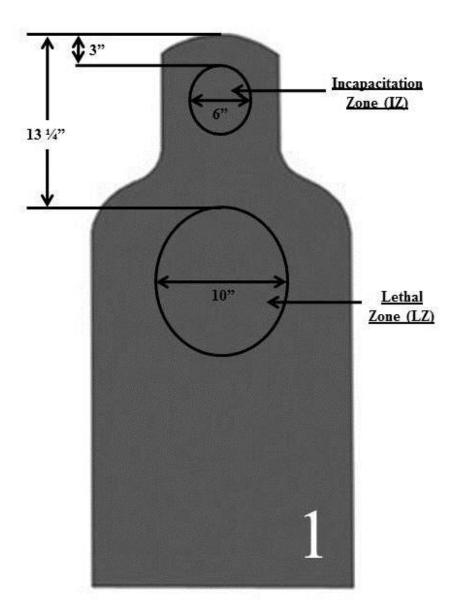
the 25-meter "Z" target with five rounds within the 30-second time limit. Upon completion of this order, the firing line will be made safe then instructors will mark and score targets.

Figure 1.2. Rifle/Carbine AFQC Quick Reference

PHASE	TOTAL ROUNDS	DESIGNATED GROUP A	OTHER GROUP A	GROUP B	TARGET	DISTANCE	QUALIFICATION STANDARD (Hits)	EXPERT STANDARD (Hits)	NOTES:
TAB	LE I - B	ASIC 1	RIFLE	MA	RKSM	ANSHI	IP		
I	12	X	X	X	Z	25	4cm Group	4cm Group	Iron Sight/BUIS/DOS Iron Sight zero.
II	12	X	X	X	Z	25	4cm Group	4cm Group	M68/DOS zero - Only required if shooter equipped with M68 CCO or DOS.
III	10	X	X	X	SF	25	4	4	Immediate Action - Also need 5, 5.56mm dummy rounds.
IV	24	X	X	X	SF	25	N/A	N/A	Basic Rifle Marksmanship practice.
V	24	X	X	X SF 25 17		17	22	Basic Rifle Marksmanship evaluation.	
VI	12	X	X	X	SF	25	4	4	CWDE.
	94 Total Rounds Table I All Phases					All Phas			
	82	2 Total Rounds Table I w/o M68 Phase				v/o M68	3 Phase		
TAB	LE II - S	HOR	Γ-RAN	IGE (СОМВ	AT			
I	(10) (9mm	X	X		Е	7	Go/No -Go	N/A	Only required for Group A armed with handgun and rifle/carbine simultaneously.
II	50	X	X	X	Е	7/15/ 25	N/A	N/A	Tactical Engagement Techniques practice.
III	24	X	X	X	Е	15/ 25	N/A	N/A	Tactical Movement and Use of Cover practice.
IV	28	X	X	X	E	7/25	4-T(2)	4-T(2)	Short-Range Combat evaluation.
				Ord	er 1:		2-T(1)	2-T(1)	4 hits on Target 2 and 2 hits on Target 1 (all hits within circles for Expert).
				Ord	ers 2-	4:	9	13	All hits in circles (12 in 10 inch LZ w 1 in 6 inch IZ for Expert)
	Order 5: 4 6					Anywhere on target.			
	102	Tota	l Roun	ds Ta	ble II	All Pha	ises		Five (5), 5.56mm dummy rounds and Ten (10) 9mm ball rounds also needed.
	196	Tota	l Rour	ds Ta	ble I &	& Table	II All Ph	ases	
	184 Total Rounds Table I & Table II w/o M68 Phases								

TAB TABE	TOTAL ROUNDS	DESIGNATED GROUP A	OTHER GROUP A	GROUP B	TARGET	DISTANCE	QUALIFICATION STANDARD (Hits)	EXPERT STANDARD (Hits)	NOTES:
I	20	X			Е	25	N/A	N/A	Night M68 CCO/DOS Training and Evaluation.
II	20	X			Е	25	6 (in circle)	N/A	Weapon Mounted Light Training/Evaluation.
III	30	X			Z/E	25	6 (in circle)	N/A	NVD Training/Evaluation.
IV	10	X			Z	25	4	N/A	Night Scope Training/Evaluation.
	80	80 Total Rounds Table III All Phases				All Ph	Table III phases are based on equipment used by shooters. Shooters who will not use the		
	276	Total Phas		ds Ta	ble I,	Table I	& Table	III All	equipment trained/evaluated in a given phase will not complete that phase of training.
	264	Total			ble I,	Fable I	I & Table	III w/o	,

Figure 1.3. Target Rifle/Carbine AFQC Tables II and III



BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE AIR FORCE MANUAL 36-2227, VOLUME 1
21 MAY 2004





COMBAT ARMS TRAINING PROGRAMS INDIVIDUAL USE WEAPONS

COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION IS MANDATORY

NOTICE: This publication is available digitally on the AFDPO WWW site at:

http://www.e-publishing.af.mil.

OPR: HQ AFSFC/SFWC

(SMSgt Joel T. Layton)

Supersedes AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 1,

31 March 2000 and incorporates AFMAN 36-2227, Volume 2,

1 February 1996

Certified by: HQ USAF/XOF (Brig Gen James M. Shamess) Pages: 122

Distribution: F

This manual implements Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 36-22, *Air Force Military Training* and Air Force Instruction (AFI) 36-2226, *Combat Arms Program*. It gives guidance and procedures for rifle, handgun, shotgun, grenade launcher, anti-armor weapon, submachine gun and automatic rifle training programs. Use this manual with AFI 36-2226. Process proposed supplements as required by AFI 36-360 V1, *AF Publications and Forms Management Programs--Developing and Processing Publications. Records Management.* Maintain and dispose of all records created by AFMAN 36-2227 in accordance with AFMAN 37-123, *Management of Records*, and *AFMAN 37-139*, *Records Disposition Schedule.* Submit recommended changes or clarification requests through MAJCOM channels to HQ AFSFC/SFWC, 1517 Billy Mitchell Blvd, Lackland AFB, TX 78236-0119. Do not use the Air Force Innovative Development Through Employee Awareness (IDEA) Program to suggest changes to Air Force qualification courses of fire. This Air Force Manual applies to Air Force Reserve Command (AFRC) and Air National Guard units.

SUMMARY OF REVISIONS

This document is substantially revised and must be completely reviewed.

This revision updates the Combat Arms Training Programs. It deletes the Specialized Rifle Course and replaces it with the Tactical Rifle Qualification Course (TRQC). It authorizes the use of the Combat Rifle Course as a suitable replacement for the Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC) of fire or the TRQC when fired at Major Command Regional Training Centers. It updates the handgun AFQC. It incorporates the M4 Carbine into all rifle courses of fire. Clarifies the use of Cross-Draw type holsters on the firing line.

Chapter 1—	-RIFLE/CARBINE TRAINING PROGRAM	7
1.1.	Rifle/Carbine AFQC/TRQC.	7
1.2.	Training Overview.	7
1.3.	Instructor Guidelines.	8
1.4.	Rifle/Carbine Qualification Plan of Instruction.	8
1.5.	Training Goal.	8
1.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).	8
Table 1.1.	Rifle/Carbine AFQC and TRQC Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).	9
1.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	11
1.8.	Administrative Requirements.	12
1.9.	Tactical Rifle Qualification Course (TRQC):	14
1.10.	Training Objective (TRQC).	14
1.11.	Recommended Sequence of Events.	14
1.12.	Administrative Requirements.	15
Figure 1.1.	Rifle/Carbine Firing Requirements, Rifle/Carbine Air Force Qualification Course	18
1.13.	Course Information, Rifle/Carbine AFQC.	19
Figure 1.2.	Rifle/Carbine Firing Requirements, TRQC Day Fire	23
1.14.	Course Information, TRQC.	24
Figure 1.3.	Grip, Rifle Butt, Firing Hand, Stock Weld and Elbow Location:	29
Figure 1.4.	Supported Fighting Position.	30
Figure 1.5.	Prone Unsupported Position.	31
Figure 1.6.	Alternate Prone Position.	32
Figure 1.7.	Kneeling Supported Position.	33
Figure 1.8.	Standing Position.	34
Figure 1.9.	Modified Firing Positions.	35
Figure 1.10.	Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Firing Positions.	35
Figure 1.11.	MOUT Continued.	36
Chapter 2—	-HANDGUN TRAINING PROGRAM	37
2.1.	Handgun AFQC.	37
2.2.	Training Overview.	37

2.3.	Instructor Guidelines.
2.4.	Handgun Qualification Plan of Instruction.
2.5.	Training Goal.
2.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).
Table 2.1.	Handgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO)
2.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.
2.8.	Administrative Requirements.
2.9.	Handgun Orientation Course.
2.10.	Specialized Handgun Training Program.
Figure 2.1.	Handgun Firing Requirements, Handgun Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC).
2.11.	Course Information, Handgun AFQC.
Figure 2.2.	Weaver Stance.
Figure 2.3.	Weaver Ready Position.
Figure 2.4.	Handgun Right Barricade Position.
Figure 2.5.	Handgun Left Barricade Position.
Figure 2.6.	Handgun Over Barricade Position.
Figure 2.7.	Circle Template for Handgun Targets.
Chapter 3–	-SHOTGUN TRAINING PROGRAM
3.1.	Shotgun AFQC.
3.2.	Training Overview.
3.3.	Instructor Guidelines:
3.4.	Shotgun Qualification Plan of Instruction.
3.5.	Training Goal.
3.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).
Table 3.1.	Shotgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO)
3.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.
3.8.	Administrative Requirements.
Figure 3.1.	Shotgun Firing Requirements, Shotgun Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC)
3.9.	Course Information, Shotgun AFQC.
Figure 3.2.	Shotgun Ready Position.
Figure 3.3	Shotgun Standing Position.

Figure 3.4.	Shotgun Strong Side Barricade Position.
Figure 3.5.	Shotgun Over Barricade Position.
Chapter 4	-40MM GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING PROGRAM
4.1.	Grenade Launcher AFQC.
4.2.	Training Overview.
4.3.	Instructor Guidelines.
4.4.	Grenade Launcher Qualification Plan of Instruction.
4.5.	Training Goal.
4.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).
Table 4.1.	Grenade Launcher Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO)
4.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.
4.8.	Administrative Requirements.
Figure 4.1.	Grenade Launcher Firing Requirements, Grenade Launcher Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC).
4.9.	Course Information, Grenade Launcher AFQC.
Figure 4.2.	Grenade Launcher Prone Supported Position.
Figure 4.3.	Grenade Launcher Kneeling Supported Position.
Figure 4.4.	Example of Grenade Launcher Target Arrays.
Chapter 5–	LIGHT ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS TRAINING PROGRAM
5.1.	Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.
5.2.	Training Overview.
5.3.	Instructor Guidelines:
5.4.	Light Anti-armor Weapons Qualification Plan of Instruction.
5.5.	Training Goal.
5.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).
Table 5.1.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).
5.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.
5.8.	Administrative Requirements.
Figure 5.1.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course
5.9.	Course Information, Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.

Figure 5.2.	Light Anti-armor Basic Standing Positions.
Figure 5.3.	Light Anti-armor Modified Standing Positions.
Figure 5.4.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Kneeling Positions.
Figure 5.5.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Sitting Positions.
Figure 5.6.	Light Anti-armor Weapon Prone Position.
Chapter 6–	-SUBMACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM
6.1.	Submachine Gun AFQC.
6.2.	Training Overview.
6.3.	Instructor Guidelines and Ratios.
6.4.	Submachine Gun Qualification Plan of Instruction.
6.5.	Training Goal.
6.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).
Table 6.1.	Submachine Gun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO)
6.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.
6.8.	Administrative Requirements.
Figure 6.1.	Submachine Gun Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course
6.9.	Course Information, Submachine Gun AFQC.
Figure 6.2.	Prone Supported Position.
Figure 6.3.	Standing Shoulder Point and Ready Positions.
Figure 6.4.	Strong Side Barricade Standing Position.
Figure 6.5.	Over Barricade Position.
Chapter 7–	-M249 AUTOMATIC RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAM
7.1.	M249 Automatic Rifle AFQC.
7.2.	Training Overview.
7.3.	Instructor Guidelines and Ratios.
7.4.	M249 Qualification Plan of Instruction.
7.5.	Training Goal.
7.6.	Training Objectives (AFQC).
Table 7.1.	M249 Automatic Rifle Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).
7.7.	Recommended Sequence of Events.

7.8.	Administrative Requirements.	103
Figure 7.1.	M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC) (Full Distance).	106
7.9.	Course Information, M249 AFQC (Full Distance).	106
Figure 7.2.	M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course (10-Meter).	108
7.10.	Course Information, M249 AFQC (10-Meter).	108
Figure 7.3.	M249 Prone Position (Left Side, Right Side and Frontal View).	111
Figure 7.4.	Sample Air Force Form 522	113
Attachment	1—GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION	115

Chapter 1

RIFLE/CARBINE TRAINING PROGRAM

1.1. Rifle/Carbine AFQC/TRQC. The AFQC provides Air Force members with the minimum training; tactics, techniques and procedures, and performance evaluations required for qualification with M16 series rifles/carbines, (M16, M16A1, M16A2, M4, GAU, GUU-5P, etc). The TRQC is an advanced/specialized course fired by Group A personnel during recurring training. Security Forces will normally fire the TRQC unless they meet the requirements in paragraph 1.2.4. below. However, Commanders with Group A members within their units may temporarily authorize the AFQC in lieu of the TRQC to meet mission needs. MAJCOM/SF may implement the preferred full distance firing for SF personnel provided the training meets or exceeds the objectives of this AFMAN. MAJCOM/SF will forward a copy of the proposed full distance course of fire to HQ AFSFC for approval prior to implementation.

1.2. Training Overview.

- 1.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the rifle/carbine qualification-training program. Initial training consists of in-depth classroom instruction, qualification on the Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC) and passing mechanical evaluations. Objective 5 and Intermediate Training Objectives 5.1 5.7 in **Table 1.1.** are not required for AFQC qualification.
- 1.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of classroom instruction (Group A personnel may be given performance evaluations prior to classroom instruction to determine appropriate level of classroom instruction required), passing performance evaluations and qualifying on the appropriate course of fire. Frequency of this training is outlined in AFI 36-2226, *Combat Arms Programs*.
 - 1.2.2.1. AFQC. Initial training on the AFQC is a prerequisite before proceeding to more advanced specialized training courses. Objective 5 and Intermediate Training Objectives 5.1-5.7 in **Table 1.1.** are not required for AFQC qualification.
 - 1.2.2.2. TRQC. If the night fire portions of the TRQC cannot be fired due to range design or equipment limitations, MAJCOM functional managers may waive this requirement until the range has been updated and necessary equipment received to allow the course of fire to be conducted. If the complete course of fire is required, both the day and night fire portions should be fired as a complete course during the same training session. Designated Marksman (DM) personnel will fire the entire course of fire using the Day Optical Scope. Intermediate Training Objective 3.3 in Table 1.1. is not required for TRQC qualification.
- 1.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 1.2.4. Combat Rifle Course (CRC). If logistical support is available to support this type training, MAJCOMs should develop combat rifle training programs and identify personnel who would most benefit from this course. This course is best administered at MAJCOM approved regional training centers and would fulfill the qualification requirement for the course of fire (AFQC or TRQC) currently in cycle. All courses of fire must be implemented IAW AFI 36-2226, paragraph 2.16.4.

1.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

1.3. Instructor Guidelines.

- 1.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will supervise, assist and evaluate trainees during all "hands on" weapons training. All trainees must meet the applicable objectives contained in **Table 1.1**.. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios and exceptions. Instructors will "connect" the various skills taught during training to "real life" scenarios. This ensures students understand the tactics, techniques and procedures used to effectively utilize their weapons.
- 1.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, coach and teach trainees, as needed, during grouping, zeroing, practice and between evaluation orders of fire. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 1.3.3. Tower Operator. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. See AFI 36-2226 for exceptions.
- **1.4. Rifle/Carbine Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:
 - 1.4.1. 7 to 9 hours for AFQC and TRQC and as needed for remedial and CRC.
- **1.5. Training Goal.** The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the ability to use the rifle effectively against enemy targets.
- **1.6.** Training Objectives (AFQC). The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in Table 1.1. Objective 5 and Intermediate Training Objectives 5.1 5.7 in Table 1.1. are not required for AFQC qualification.
 - 1.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. The trainees must be familiar with:
 - 1.6.1.1. Safety procedures.
 - 1.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data.
 - 1.6.1.3. Types, care, handling and preserving ammunition.
 - 1.6.1.4. Range firing procedures.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} Table 1.1. & Rifle/Carbine AFQC and TRQC Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO). \end{tabular}$

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate rifle/carbine.
ITO			•
1.1	Load magazine.	Two magazines, filler and dummy ammunition.	Load two magazines.
1.2	Load rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine and loaded magazine.	Load rifle/carbine.
1.3	Unload and clear rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload and clear rifle/carbine.
1.4	Reload rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine with empty magazine, on semi, bolt to rear.	Reload rifle/carbine from the fastened pouch.
1.5	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	Rifle/carbine and dummy ammunition with "staged" stoppage.	Apply immediate actions.
1.6	Perform function check.	Rifle/carbine.	Perform function check.
2.	Apply rifle/carbine fundamentals.	Rifle/carbine, dummy ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding rifle/carbine with and without the gas mask.	Rifle/carbine and gas mask as appropriate.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold the rifle or carbine with or without the gas mask.
2.2	Apply aiming techniques with and without the gas mask.	Rifle/carbine, gas mask as appropriate, sighting and aiming bar and/or other devices.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.
2.3	Apply breath control.	Rifle/carbine.	Apply breath control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4	Apply trigger control.	Rifle/carbine.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score on AFQC.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
	ITO		
3.1	Zero rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Fire one 4-centimeter shot group.
3.2	Fire teaching phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	75-meter target should have 7 hits. 175-meter target should have 5 hits. 300-meter target should have 3 hits.
3.3	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Rifle/carbine and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate rifle/carbine and pass function check.
ITO			
4.1	Disassemble rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine and required equipment.	Disassemble rifle/carbine to authorized level.
4.2	Clean rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine and proper cleaning equipment.	Properly clean rifle/carbine.
4.3	Lubricate rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate rifle/carbine.
4.4	Assemble rifle/carbine.	Rifle/carbine and required equipment.	Assemble rifle/carbine.
4.5	Perform function check.	Rifle/carbine.	Function check rifle/carbine.
5.	Meet/exceed minimum TRQC qualifying scores.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on TRQC evaluation phases.
	ITO		
5.1	Fire TRQC battle sight zero phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Fire one 4-centimeter shot group.
5.2	Qualify on TRQC Day Rapid Fire phases.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
5.3	Qualify on TRQC Day Burst phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
5.4	Qualify on TRQC CWDE phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
5.5	Qualify on TRQC Night Semiautomatic Fire phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
5.6	Qualify on TRQC Night Burst Fire phase.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
5.7	Night Vision Devices.	Rifle/carbine and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.

1.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 1.7.1. First Period -- Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 3 hours are needed for this training.
 - 1.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.
 - 1.7.1.2. Teach the basic rules of weapons safety.
 - 1.7.1.3. Issue each trainee a rifle or carbine, magazines, web belt, magazine pouch, magazine filler, dummy rounds and other required equipment.
 - 1.7.1.4. Introduce subject, motivate trainees and express importance for US Air Force personnel to handle weapons safely and efficiently.
 - 1.7.1.5. Describe characteristics of the rifle/carbine.
 - 1.7.1.6. Describe exterior nomenclature of the rifle/carbine.
 - 1.7.1.7. Describe the functions of the rifle/carbine.
 - 1.7.1.8. Types of ammunition used.
 - 1.7.1.9. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 1.7.1.9.1. Clearing the rifle/carbine.
 - 1.7.1.9.2. Disassembling, assembling and function checking the rifle/carbine.
 - 1.7.1.9.3. Caring, cleaning and lubricating the rifle/carbine and magazine for home station and possible deployment climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).
 - 1.7.1.9.4. Loading and unloading the magazine.
 - 1.7.1.9.5. Loading, charging, unloading and reloading the rifle/carbine.
 - 1.7.1.9.6. Teach stoppage, immediate action and remedial action procedures.
 - 1.7.1.9.7. Conduct immediate action practical exercises.
- 1.7.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 1.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:
 - 1.7.2.1.1. Firing positions (**Figure 1.3. Figure 1.11.**).

- 1.7.2.1.2. How marksmanship fundamentals help ensure hits on target at all ranges.
- 1.7.2.1.3. Aiming to include sight alignment, sight picture and focus of the eye.
- 1.7.2.2. Correct sight alignment and sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids as needed.
- 1.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on proper techniques of holding the rifle/carbine and breath and trigger control.
- 1.7.2.4. Principles of battle sight zero, wind effect and bullet trajectory.
- 1.7.2.5. Conduct sight adjustment exercises.
- 1.7.3. Third Period -- Live Fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the student to confidently fire the rifle/carbine before evaluation. Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training.
 - 1.7.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.
 - 1.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 1.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 1.7.3.4. Review all factors of aiming to include the importance of good sight alignment.
 - 1.7.3.5. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live firing.
 - 1.7.3.6. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions.
 - 1.7.3.7. Conduct practice fire training.
 - 1.7.3.8. Use ball and dummy exercises, if needed.
- 1.7.4. Fourth Period -- Evaluation. Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training (required evaluations may be accomplished anytime during the training).
 - 1.7.4.1. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
 - 1.7.4.2. Conduct qualification evaluation according to **Figure 1.1.**.
 - 1.7.4.3. Instructors will score evaluation phases.
 - 1.7.4.4. Evaluate the trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson) and function check procedures.
 - 1.7.4.5. Trainees must correctly perform function check.
 - 1.7.4.6. Documents Needed: AF Forms 522, **USAF Ground Weapons Training Data** and AF Form 710, **Combat Arms Training Record**.
 - 1.7.4.7. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit-training sections of failures.

1.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 1.8.1. Reference Material:
 - 1.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.

- 1.8.1.2. T.O. 11W3-5-5-1, Operator, Maintenance, Repair and Replacement Parts, Rifle 5.56mm M16, Rifle 5.56mm M16A1, Bipod Assembly M3, and Launcher Grenade 40mm XM148.
- 1.8.1.3. T.O. 11W3-5-5-1-1, Maintenance and Repair, Sub-machinegun, 5.56mm GAU-5A, GAU-5A/A, and GUU-5/P.
- 1.8.1.4. T.O. 11W3-5-5-31, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, M2 Bolt.
- 1.8.1.5. T.O. 11W3-5-5-41, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2.
- 1.8.1.6. T.O. 11W3-5-5-61, Operator's Manual for Rifle, 5.56mm, M16, M16A1.
- 1.8.1.7. T.O. 11W3-5-5-81, *Rifle Marksmanship*, *M16A*, *M16A2*, *M16A3*, *M16A4*, *and M4 Carbine Rifle Marksmanship* (*Army FM 23-9*).
- 1.8.2. Facilities Needed (See current Engineering Technical Letter [ETL] on the Air Force Civil Engineer Support Agency WWW site at: http://www.afcesa.af.mil/CES/ for specific facility guidance).
 - 1.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per trainee.
 - 1.8.2.2. Range with 25-meter target distance capable of accommodating the ammunition used for training.
 - 1.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 1.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 1.8.3.1. Rifle or carbine (one per trainee).
 - 1.8.3.2. For Designated Marksman, the Trijicon Day Optical Scope will be used. For all others firing the M4 carbine, the M68 Close Combat Optic and Back Up Iron Sight will be provided and used as required during the course.
 - 1.8.3.3. 30-round magazines, web gear, ammo pouches and, if applicable, issued Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) or Load Bearing Vest (LBV).
 - 1.8.3.4. Dummy ammunition, magazine filler, empty bandoleer and empty ammunition can/box.
 - 1.8.3.5. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts as needed.
 - 1.8.3.6. Training charts (optional).
 - 1.8.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
 - 1.8.3.8. Slide projector (optional).
 - 1.8.3.9. Video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
 - 1.8.3.10. Slides and transparencies (optional).
 - 1.8.3.11. Zero targets.
 - 1.8.3.12. Public address system.
 - 1.8.3.13. Sound suppressors and/or ear plugs (one set per trainee and one set per instructor).
 - 1.8.3.14. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).

- 1.8.3.15. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 1.8.3.16. Slow and timed fire targets.
- 1.8.3.17. Student handout material.
- 1.8.3.18. First aid kit.
- 1.8.3.19. Brass deflectors.
- 1.8.3.20. Combat Arms Training Simulators (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.
- 1.8.4. Course ammunition. Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball, 5.56mm Plastic Practice Cartridge, 5.56mm Frangible or other authorized ammunition as required.
- 1.8.5. Documents Needed: AF Forms 522 and 710.
- **1.9.** Tactical Rifle Qualification Course (TRQC): The TRQC is an advanced (specialized) course designed to train personnel on rapid fire, burst fire, night fire, quick reaction drills, weak hand firing and firing while wearing Chemical Warfare Defense Ensemble (CWDE). The TRQC meets or exceeds AFQC objectives. Designated Marksman personnel will fire the entire course of fire using the Day Optical Scope. Approximate training time is 7 to 9 hours. Intermediate Training Objective 3.3 in **Table 1.1.** is not required for TRQC qualification.
- **1.10.** Training Objective (TRQC). The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in Table 1.1.
 - 1.10.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. The trainee must be familiar with:
 - 1.10.1.1. Safety procedures.
 - 1.10.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data.
 - 1.10.1.3. Types, caring and preserving 5.56mm ammunition.
 - 1.10.1.4. Range firing procedures.

1.11. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 1.11.1. First Period -- Orientation and Preparatory Marksmanship Training for Chemical Warfare Defense, Rapid, Weak Hand and 3-round Burst Fire Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for training.
 - 1.11.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.
 - 1.11.1.2. Review the basic rules of weapons safety.
 - 1.11.1.3. Discuss the potential need to fire in a nuclear, biological or chemical (NBC) environment.
 - 1.11.1.4. Explain the tactical advantages and disadvantages of rapid and automatic/burst fire.
 - 1.11.1.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises:
 - 1.11.1.5.1. Proper CWDE firing techniques.

- 1.11.1.5.2. Rapid and automatic/burst marksmanship fundamentals.
- 1.11.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship Training for Night Fire Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for training.
 - 1.11.2.1. Discuss firing in a limited visibility environment.
 - 1.11.2.2. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises:
 - 1.11.2.2.1. In the principles and techniques of night firing.
 - 1.11.2.2.2. On operating and zeroing night vision goggles, scopes and other aiming devices.
- 1.11.3. Third Period -- Live Fire and Evaluation. Approximately 3 hours are needed for training.
 - 1.11.3.1. Review live firing safety requirements.
 - 1.11.3.2. Review range procedures.
 - 1.11.3.3. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live firing.
 - 1.11.3.4. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
 - 1.11.3.5. Conduct live fire and evaluation phases.
 - 1.11.3.6. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from those positions (**Figure 1.3.-Figure 1.11.**).
 - 1.11.3.7. Instructor will score evaluation phases.
 - 1.11.3.8. Evaluate trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check. Trainees must correctly perform function check.
 - 1.11.3.9. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
 - 1.11.3.10. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710. Butt numbers and/or serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.

1.12. Administrative Requirements.

- 1.12.1. Reference Material:
 - 1.12.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
 - 1.12.1.2. T.O. 11W3-5-5-1, Operator, Maintenance, Repair and Replacement Parts, Rifle 5.56mm M16, Rifle 5.56mm M16A1, Bipod Assembly M3, and Launcher Grenade 40mm XM148.
 - 1.12.1.3. T.O. 11W3-5-5-1-1, Maintenance and Repair, Sub-machinegun, 5.56mm GAU-5A, GAU-5A/A, and GUU-5P.
 - 1.12.1.4. T.O. 11W3-5-5-31, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, M2 Bolt.
 - 1.12.1.5. T.O. 11W3-5-5-41, Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2, M16A3, M16A4, M4 and M4A1.
 - 1.12.1.6. T.O. 11W3-5-5-42, *Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual, Rifle 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E, M16A3 W/E, M16A4 W/E, Carbine 5.56mm M4, and Carbine 5.56mm M4A1.*

- 1.12.1.7. T.O. 11W3-5-5-61, Operator's Manual for Rifle, 5.56mm, M16, M16A1.
- 1.12.1.8. T.O. 11W3-5-5-81, M16A1 and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship (Army FM 23-9).
- 1.12.1.9. TM 11-5855-213-10, Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4.
- 1.12.1.10. TM 11-5855-238-10, Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles Ground Use: AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-5A, AN/PVS-5B, AN/PVS-5C.
- 1.12.1.11. TM 11-5855-262-10-1, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7A.
- 1.12.1.12. T.O. 12S10-2PVS7-11, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle AN/PVS-7D.
- 1.12.1.13. TM 11-5855-297-12&P, Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual Aiming Light Infrared AN/PAQ-4A.
- 1.12.1.14. TM 11-5855-301-12&P, Operators and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared AN/PAQ-4B, AN/PAQ-4C.
- 1.12.1.15. AP90100, Operator's Manual, LALPS (manufacturer's publication).
- 1.12.1.16. TM 750-244-2, Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Material to Prevent Enemy Use.
- 1.12.1.17. TM 11-5855-306-10, Operator's Manual AN-PVS 14 Monocular Night Vision Device.
- 1.12.1.18. TM 9-1240-403-12&P, M68 Close Combat Optic.
- 1.12.1.19. SW370-B5-OPI-010 REV A, *Operator's Manual Day Optical Scope with Adapter to Fit the M4A1 Carbine* (manufacturer's publication).

1.12.2. Facilities Needed:

- 1.12.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per trainee.
- 1.12.2.2. Range with 25-meter/yards capable of accommodating the type of ammunition used for training. Where facilities allow, units are highly encouraged to utilize full distance ranges to fire SF personnel. Other Group A personnel may fire full distances if they desire.
- 1.12.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 1.12.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 1.12.3.1. Rifle/carbine (one per trainee).
 - 1.12.3.2. Day Optical Scope (Designated Marksman only), Close Combat Optic, Back Up Iron Sight or Carrying Handle. Sighting system used is based on arming group and operational need.
 - 1.12.3.3. 30-round magazines, web gear, ammo pouches, gas masks, and if applicable, issued Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) or Load Bearing Vest (LBV).
 - 1.12.3.4. Dummy ammunition, magazine filler, empty bandoleer and empty ammunition can/box.
 - 1.12.3.5. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts.
 - 1.12.3.6. Training charts (optional).
 - 1.12.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).

- 1.12.3.8. Slide projector, video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
- 1.12.3.9. Slides and transparencies (optional).
- 1.12.3.10. Zero targets.
- 1.12.3.11. Public address system.
- 1.12.3.12. Headsets (sound suppressors) and/or ear plugs (one set per trainee and one set per instructor).
- 1.12.3.13. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 1.12.3.14. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 1.12.3.15. Slow and timed fire targets.
- 1.12.3.16. Student handout material as needed.
- 1.12.3.17. First aid kit.
- 1.12.3.18. Brass deflectors as needed.
- 1.12.3.19. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.
- 1.12.4. Course Ammunition. Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball, 5.56mm Tracer, 5.56mm Plastic Practice Cartridge or 5.56mm Frangible.
- 1.12.5. Documents Needed: AF Forms 522 and 710. Butt numbers and/or serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.
- 1.12.6. AF Form 522 Documentation Procedures (see Figure 7.4.): If a student passes all phases of the AFQC or the TRQC, a single entry on the AF Form 522 is sufficient. However, if a student fails any phase of the TRQC, multiple line entries on the AF Form 522 will be required. If a student achieves an expert score in Phase V and fails any other required phase, the student must pass required phases before receiving expert status.

Figure 1.1. Rifle/Carbine Firing Requirements, Rifle/Carbine Air Force Qualification Course

			TIME	DISTANCE	
<u>ORDER</u>	POSITION	ROUNDS	(SEC)	M/YDS	TARGET
Dhasa I. Da	attle Sight Zero and Grouping (See 1.	12 2 2 for M68 and	d DITIC prod	oodura)	
			-		7
1.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5-rd mag)	N/A	25 25	Z
2.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5-rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
3.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5-rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
4.	Prone Supported	5 (1, 5-rd mag)	N/A	25	Z
		20 Total Rounds			
Phase II: P	ractice				
1.	Prone Supported	6 (2, 3-rd mag)	50	25	SF
2.	Prone Supported (with gas mask)	6 (2, 3-rd mag)	90	25	SF
3	Prone Unsupported	6 (2, 3-rd mag)	50	25	SF
4.	Kneeling Supported	6 (2, 3-rd mag)	50	25	SF
5.	Foxhole/Over Barricade Supported	6, (2, 3-rd mag)	50	25	SF
		30 Total Rounds	<u> </u>		
Phase III: 1	Evaluation				
		10 (1 4 rd & 2	90	25	TF
1.	Prone Supported	10 (1, 4-rd & 2, 3-rd mags)	90	25	IΓ
2.	Prone Supported (with gas mask)	10 (1, 4-rd & 2, 3-rd mags)	120	25	TF
3.	Prone Unsupported	10 (1, 4-rd & 2, 3-rd mags)	90	25	TF
4.	Kneeling Supported	10 (1, 4-rd & 2, 3-rd mags)	90	25	TF
5.	Foxhole/Over Barricade Supported	10 (1, 4-rd & 2, 3-rd mags)	90	25	TF
		50 Total Rounds			

100 Total Rounds for Course

1.13. Course Information, Rifle/Carbine AFQC.

1.13.1. Course Targets:

- 1.13.1.1. Target "Z" is the 25-meter zero target National Stock Number (NSN) 6920-01-167-1392 for the M16, GAU-5A, GAU-5A/A and NSN 6920-01-253-4005 for the M16A2, GUU-5P and M4 or full distance silhouette NSN 6920-00-795-1806 (or suitable substitute).
- 1.13.1.2. Target SF is the 25-meter scaled silhouette, slow fire target (NSN 6920-01-167-1391) or full distance silhouette NSN 6920-00-795-1806 (or suitable substitute).
- 1.13.1.3. Target TF is the 25-meter scaled silhouette, timed fire target (NSN 6920-01-167-1397) or full distance silhouette NSN 6920-00-795-1806 (or suitable substitute).

1.13.2. Standards:

- 1.13.2.1. Phase I: Should fire one 4cm shot group.
- 1.13.2.2. Phase II: Seventy five-meter targets should have 7 hits. 175-meter targets should have 5 hits. 300-meter targets should have 3 hits.
- 1.13.2.3. Phase III: Group A Qualified: 32-42 hits. Group B Qualified: 25-42 hits. Group C Qualified: 19-42 hits.
- 1.13.2.4. Expert: All Groups: 43-50 hits.

NOTE: If gas mask training is temporarily waived by the MAJCOM Functional, practice and evaluation orders 2 with gas mask will not be fired. Qualification standards will be 25 of 40 hits for Group A personnel, 20 of 40 hits for Group B personnel, and 15 of 40 hits for Group C personnel. Expert for all Groups will be 35 of 40 hits. Ensure the AF Form 522 and AF Form 710 reflects an 80-round AFQC. Also, add the statement "Gas mask firing not conducted" in the remarks block of each form.

NOTE: The standards for Phase I and II are desired goals for all trainees. Instructors should use these standards to determine trainees' need for additional instruction or practice before firing Phase III. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phases I and II. The standards for Phase III are required standards for qualification.

1.13.3. Course Notes AFQC.

- 1.13.3.1. If firing the standard M16 rifle, GAU-5A or GAU-5A/A, the trainee will use the long range "L" aperture on the rear sight for all 25-meter firing. Once the shot group is centered at 25-meters using the long range ("L" aperture), the rifle/carbine is battle sight zeroed for 250-meters when the unmarked, short-range sight position is used and will also be on at 375-meters when the long-range aperture is used. After firing the course, rotate the rear sight to the short-range position. If full distance firing is used (50 to 300-meters), fire with the rear sight set in the short-range position after 25-meter zeroing.
- 1.13.3.2. Trainees firing the M16A2 rifle or M4 series carbines will be taught battlesight zeroing IAW the AF lesson plan. When firing with the M68 Close Combat Optic (CCO) and the Back-up Iron Sight (BUIS), students will zero the BUIS first and than move the red dot of the M68 so it sits on top of the front sight. Change magazine loads from 5 to 4-round magazines. Fire the first three strings using the BUIS, after adjusting the M68, use the next two-strings to confirm zero. When firing the AFQC with the M68, trainees will fire using the M68 on practice and evaluation orders

- 1, 3 and 5. When using the M68, students should lower the intensity level of the dot to the lowest intensity visible to the shooter. This reduces the size of the dot so parts of the target are still visible.
- 1.13.3.3. The purpose of using the 25-meter zeroing (Z) target is two fold. First, the shooter has a realistic combat distance target (250-meters for M16 and 300-meters for M16A2) with a sight adjustment grid printed over the silhouette to aid in accurately making sight adjustments. Secondly, it is an excellent training aid for conducting 3-shot grouping exercises. The target also provides a good indication of the shooter's ability to hit a life-size target at expected engagement distances from a steady firing position. However, if ranges are available, full distance firing is highly encouraged.
- 1.13.3.4. Ideally, trainees should be able to put all shots of the shot group within the 4cm circle on the "Z" target using a prone supported position. However, a 4cm group anywhere on the target indicates good application of shooting fundamentals and only requires sight adjustments to center the shot group and zero the rifle/carbine.
- 1.13.3.5. Trainees may make sight corrections as needed anytime during training. Instructors will accompany trainees down range and analyze each of the trainee's shot groups fired during battle sight zero (BSZ). It may take one or more groups to evaluate how the trainee applies shooting fundamentals. Therefore, students should not make a sight correction after the first 4-round BSZ group unless determined by the firing line official. During the remaining 4-round BSZ groupings, observe and analyze the trainee's grouping performance and solicit input from them before automatically offering sight adjustments.
- 1.13.3.6. All orders of fire will start with the weapon on safe, bolt forward, magazine inserted and magazine pouch(s) fastened. This will require the trainee to charge the first round and move the selector to "SEMI" before firing. Trainees must do this on receiving the command "FIRE" and should use the non-shooting hand to operate the charging handle. However, they may use the shooting hand if they experience difficulty or are unable to safely control the direction of the muzzle during the charging operation. Trainees must unfasten the magazine pouch when reaching for the first magazine to reload on each order. Conduct charging and reloading exercises using dummy rounds in the classroom before live firing.
- 1.13.3.7. During Phase I and Phase II, trainees will perform immediate actions on their own stoppages, under instructor supervision. Trainees may then complete the order of fire. Prorate the time limit if required due to non-shooter caused malfuction or stoppages. *WARNING:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after clearing the stoppage.
- 1.13.3.8. Trainees will perform immediate actions on their own stoppages during each order of fire in Phase III. Prorate the time limit for the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. *WARNING:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, trainees must understand the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after clearing the stoppage.
- 1.13.3.9. Use sandbags filled with Styrofoam packing material, sand, gravel, wood chips, or crushed bark for the prone supported position.

- 1.13.3.10. The primary purpose of the various supported positions is to teach trainees the tactical advantage of using cover and concealment in a combat situation. Instructors will emphasize the use of cover throughout the course. Trainees will make maximum use of cover during firing and reloading.
- 1.13.3.11. Phase I and Phase II are instruction orders. Instructors will check and analyze targets after each order of Phase I and Phase 2. Instructors will assist trainees in assuming a correct position and will teach shooting fundamentals between orders of fire as needed.
- 1.13.3.12. Remind trainees to keep the tip of the front sight on the vital area (center of the 4cm circle) when engaging the 250 and 300-meter targets. The eye has a natural tendency to try to see more "black" or more of the target at those distances, and will cause the shooter to unconsciously hold the front sight low on those small targets.
- 1.13.3.13. During Phase II, trainees will engage each silhouette on the left side of the target for Orders 1, 3 and 5, beginning with the 75-meter target (bottom left, middle left, and top left). They will then engage each silhouette on the right side of the target for orders 2 and 4, beginning with the 75-meter target (top right, middle right, bottom right).
- 1.13.3.14. During Phase III, trainees will first engage the four silhouettes (50, 100, and 150 meters) on the lower half of the target with one round each. Trainees will then reload and engage the three silhouettes (200, 250, and 300 meters) in the target's upper left corner with one round each. Trainees will again reload and engage the three remaining silhouettes (200, 250, and 300 meters) in the target's upper right corner with one round each.
- 1.13.3.15. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist trainees and teach shooting fundamentals between the orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise how trainees apply immediate action procedures when applicable.
- 1.13.3.16. During reloading, trainees will keep the shooting hand on the pistol grip and do all reloading functions with the non-shooting hand. Trainees must wear a web belt with a magazine pouch, SF personnel should use issued web gear combination (web belt, pouches, LBE/LBV). Position the magazine pouch for easy access by the non-shooting hand. A right-handed shooter will withdraw a loaded magazine from the ammo pouch with the left hand and, at the same time, remove the empty magazine by pressing the magazine release button with the trigger finger allowing the empty magazine to fall. Insert loaded magazine with the left hand and press the bolt release with fingers or heel of the left hand. A left-handed shooter will withdraw a loaded magazine from the pouch with the right hand, depress the magazine release with the thumb of the right hand, insert the loaded magazine and then reach under or over the weapon to press the bolt release with fingers of the right hand.
- 1.13.3.17. Before each order, place loaded magazines in the pouch with the top end of the magazine down and the projectile end or front edge of the magazine pointing away from the body. This way the shooter has only to reach back, unfasten the pouch latch and remove the magazine during the reload. This is a critical skill requiring practice to accomplish quickly and smoothly. It is imperative to practice reloading the rifle/carbine from the pouch and retaining empty magazines when moving out of position. Reload magazines between orders of fire as necessary.
- 1.13.3.18. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).

1.13.3.19. WARNING: Inspect all magazine pouches and magazines at the end of training to ensure they do not contain live rounds.

Figure 1.2. Rifle/Carbine Firing Requirements, TRQC Day Fire

Phase I: Battle Sight Zero and Grouping 1. Back up iron sight Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z				TIME	DISTANCE					
1. Back up iron sight	<u>ORDER</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>ROUNDS</u>	(SEC)	M/YDS	<u>TARGET</u>				
2. Back up iron sight Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 4. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 5. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 6. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 6. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 7. Brone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 8. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 8. Brone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 8. Brone Supported 12 (2.6-rd mag) N/A 25 S 8. Brone Supported 12 (2.6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF 8. Phase II: Day Burst (Standards: Qualify, 2 hits on each target) 1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 12 (2.6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF 8. Phase III: CWDE (Standards: Qualify, 4 of 6 targets hit) 1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 6 (1.6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF 12 Total Rounds for Phase III Phase IV: Weak Hand Firing (Standard: Qualify, 3 of 6 targets hit) 1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 6 (1.6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF 12 Total Rounds for Phase III Phase IV: Weak Hand Firing (Standard: Qualify, 3 of 6 targets hit) 1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 6 (1.6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF 12 Total Rounds for Phase III Phase V: Day Rapid Fire Evaluation (Standards: Qualify 18 hits, Expert 25 hits) Iron Sights Only, except DM 1. Evaluation Prone Unsupported 10 (4, 3, 3-rd mags) 70 25 TF 12 Total Rounds for Phase V Phase VI: Quick Reaction Drills (Qualify, 7 hits within 10 inch circle) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 30 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 30 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VIII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-r	Phase I: Battle Sight 2	Zero and Grouping								
3. Back up iron sight	1. Back up iron sight	Prone Supported	3 (3-rd mag)	N/A	25	Z				
4. M68 (M4 only)	2. Back up iron sight	Prone Supported	3 (3-rd mag)	N/A	25					
5. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z 6. M68 (M4 only) Prone Supported 3 (3-rd mag) N/A 25 Z Phase II: Day Burst (Standards: Qualify, 2 hits on each target) 1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 12 (2, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF 2. Evaluation Prone Supported 12 (2, 6-rd mag) 40 25 SF Phase III: CWDE (Standards: Qualify, 4 of 6 targets hit) 1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 45 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 45 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 45 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 45 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) M/A 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) M/A 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) M/A 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) M/A 25 SF Prone Supported 6 (1, 6-rd mag) M/A 3-rd mags) 70 25 TF Prone Supported Prone Supported Manager Prone Supported Manager Prone Supported Manager Prone Supported Manager Prone Supported Manag	3. Back up iron sight	Prone Supported	3 (3-rd mag)	N/A	25					
Property Property Standards Property Standards Property Standards Property Standards Property Property Standards Property	4. M68 (M4 only)	Prone Supported	3 (3-rd mag)	N/A	25	${f Z}$				
Phase II: Day Burst (Standards: Qualify, 2 hits on each target) 1. Teaching/practice	5. M68 (M4 only)	Prone Supported	3 (3-rd mag)	N/A	25	${f Z}$				
1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 12 (2, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF	6. M68 (M4 only)	Prone Supported			25	Z				
1. Teaching/practice Prone Supported 12 (2, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 SF	Phase II. Day Rurst (Standards: Qualify 2 hits on each target)									
2. Evaluation				N/A	25	SF				
Phase III: CWDE (Standards: Qualify, 4 of 6 targets hit)										
1. Teaching/practice	2. Evaluation	Trone Supported			23	SI .				
2. Evaluation										
Phase IV: Weak Hand Firing (Standard: Qualify, 3 of 6 targets hit)										
Phase IV: Weak Hand Firing (Standard: Qualify, 3 of 6 targets hit)	2. Evaluation	Prone Supported	6 (1, 6-rd mag)	45	25	SF				
1. Teaching/practice			12 Total Rounds for P	hase III						
2. Evaluation										
Phase V: Day Rapid Fire Evaluation (Standards: Qualify 18 hits, Expert 25 hits) Iron Sights Only, except DM			\ ', \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \							
1. Evaluation	2. Evaluation	Prone Supported		-	25	SF				
1. Evaluation	Phase V: Day Rapid F	Fire Evaluation (Stand	ards: Qualify 18 hits, I	Expert 25 hits	s) Iron Sights O	nly, except DM				
3. Evaluation Over-Barricade 10 (4, 3, 3-rd mags) 80 25 TF Phase VI: Quick Reaction Drills (Qualify, 7 hits within 10 inch circle) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 3, 3, 4 secs 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX	1. Evaluation	Prone Unsupported	10 (4, 3, 3-rd mags)	$\bar{7}0$	25	TF				
Phase VI: Quick Reaction Drills (Qualify, 7 hits within 10 inch circle) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 3, 3, 4 secs 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX	2. Evaluation	Kneeling Barricade	10 (4, 3, 3-rd mags)	70	25	TF				
Phase VI: Quick Reaction Drills (Qualify, 7 hits within 10 inch circle) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 3, 3, 4 secs 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX	3. Evaluation	Over-Barricade	10 (4, 3, 3-rd mags)	80	25	TF				
1. Teaching/practice Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 3, 3, 4 secs 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Total Rounds For Phase IX			30 Total Rounds for P	hase V						
2. Evaluation Standing 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 3, 3, 4 secs 25 20 Total Rounds for Phase VI Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 2. Evaluation Example VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX										
Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 2. Total Rounds for Phase IX										
Phase VII: Night Semiautomatic Fire (Standards: Qualify, 5 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 2. Total Rounds for Phase IX	2. Evaluation	Standing			25	Е				
1. Teaching/practice Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX			20 Total Rounds for P	hase VI						
2. Evaluation Standing 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 20 25 E 12 Total Rounds for Phase VII Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 2. Total Rounds for Phase IX					25	E				
Phase VIII: Night Burst Fire (Standards: Qualify, 4 hits on target) 1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 2. Total Rounds for Phase IX										
1. Teaching/practice Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX	2. Evaluation	Standing			25	E				
2. Evaluation Over Barricade 6 (1, 6-rd mag) 30 25 E 12 Total Rounds Phase VIII Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX										
Phase IX: Night Vision Devices (See 1.14.11.) (Standards: Qualify, 7 hits on target) 1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX										
1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX	2. Evaluation	Over Barricade			25	E				
1. Teaching Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) N/A 25 E 2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX	Phase IX: Night Visio	n Devices (See 1.14.11	.) (Standards: Oualify.	7 hits on targ	get)					
2. Evaluation Kneeling Barricade 10 (1, 10-rd mag) 20 25 E 20 Total Rounds for Phase IX						Е				
20 Total Rounds for Phase IX						Е				
	-	<i>5</i>								
AUV AUMA AVMIADI AUA CUMIDU										

1.14. Course Information, TRQC.

- 1.14.1. Targets for the Course:
 - 1.14.1.1. Target Z is the 25-meter zero target National Stock Number (NSN) 6920-01-167-1392 for the M16, GAU-5A, GAU-5A/A and NSN 6920-01-253-4005 for the M16A2, GUU-5P and M4.
 - 1.14.1.2. Target SF is the 25-meter scaled silhouette, slow fire target (NSN 6920-01-167-1391).
 - 1.14.1.3. Target E is the kneeling "E" silhouette target (NSN 6920-00-600-6874).
 - 1.14.1.4. Target TF is the 25-meter scaled silhouette, timed fire target (NSN 6920-01-167-1397).
 - 1.14.1.5. Target configurations for course
 - 1.14.1.5.1. Phase I, II, III and IV Zero and SF
 - 1.14.1.5.2. Phase V TF
 - 1.14.1.5.3. Phase VI, VII, VIII and IX E
- 1.14.2. Qualification Standards:
 - 1.14.2.1. PHASE I Battle Sight Zero Grouping Phase (BSZGP): One 4cm shot group (desired). Orders 4, 5 and 6 are only used when firing with the M68 Close Combat Optic.
 - 1.14.2.2. PHASE II--Day Burst: Both 75-meter targets engaged with 2 hits each.
 - 1.14.2.3. PHASE III CWDE: Four of six targets engaged and hit.
 - 1.14.2.4. PHASE IV Weak Hand Firing: Three of six targets engaged and hit.
 - 1.14.2.5. PHASE V Day Rapid Fire Evaluation: 18 of 30 hits required. 25 of 30 for expert, iron sights only, except DM. Designated Marksman qualification requirements are as follows: 50-meter target 3 of 3 hits, 100-meter target 3 of 3 hits, 150-meter target 6 of 6 hits, 200-meter targets must have 5 of 6 hits, 250-meter targets must have 5 of 6 hits and 300-meter targets must have 5 of 6 hits. Show score as number of hits and "Q, Qual or Qualified" for qualified, "UQ, Unqual or Unqualified" for unqualified and "E, Exp or Expert" for expert.
 - 1.14.2.6. PHASE VI—Quick Reaction Drills: 7 hits on target within 10-inch circle.
 - 1.14.2.7. PHASE VII--Night Semiautomatic Fire: 5 hits on target.
 - 1.14.2.8. PHASE VIII--Night Burst Fire: 4 hits on target.
 - 1.14.2.9. PHASE IX—Night Vision Devices: 7 hits on target.

1.14.3. Course notes TRQC:

- 1.14.3.1. Trainees will stow protective mask in carrier, unless required for wear. Issued web gear combination (web belt, magazine pouches, LBE/LBV, etc) must be worn throughout course. Helmet and flak vest will be worn during Phase IX and is optional (Commander's option) in other phases.
- 1.14.3.2. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phase I and all teaching/practice orders. Identify additional rounds on the AF Form 710.

- 1.14.3.3. The purpose of using the 25-meter zeroing (Z) target is two fold. First, the shooter has a realistic combat distance target (250-meters for M16 and 300-meters for M16A2/M4) with a sight adjustment grid printed over the silhouette to aid in accurately making sight adjustments. Secondly, it is an excellent training aid for conducting 3-shot grouping exercises. Finally, the target provides a good indication of the shooter's ability to hit a life-size target at expected distances from a steady firing position.
- 1.14.3.4. Ideally, trainees should be able to put all shots of the shot group within the 4cm circle on the 'Z' target using a prone supported position. However, a 4cm group anywhere on the target indicates good application of shooting fundamentals and only requires sight adjustments to center the shot group and zero the rifle/carbine.
- 1.14.3.5. Tracer mix for training is used (if range is capable of firing tracers) in teaching 3-shot burst techniques and as an aid to trainees in building skill to control automatic fire. For operational use, commanders, squad leaders, fire team leaders, etc., may elect to use tracers in various combinations for several different mission needs. Tracer ammunition can be used to adjust fire on your target, for incendiary purposes and for signaling other members of a fire team where to direct their fire.
- 1.14.3.6. Use sandbags filled with styrofoam packing material, sand, gravel, wood chips or crushed bark for the prone supported position.
- 1.14.3.7. The primary purpose of the various supported positions is to teach trainees the tactical advantage of the use of cover in a combat situation. Instructors will emphasize the use of cover throughout the course. Trainees will make maximum use of cover during firing and reloading.
- 1.14.3.8. Phase I and all teaching/practice orders are instruction orders. Instructors will check and analyze targets after each order of Phase I and must check and analyze targets after each teaching/practice order. Instructors will assist trainees in assuming a correct position and will teach shooting fundamentals between orders of fire as needed.
- 1.14.3.9. Remind trainees to keep the tip of the front sight on the vital area (center of the 4cm circle) when engaging the 250- and 300-meter targets. The eye has a natural tendency to try to see more "black" or more of the target at those distances and will cause the shooter to unconsciously hold the front sight low on those small targets.
- 1.14.3.10. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist trainees and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise how trainees apply immediate action procedures when applicable.
- 1.14.3.11. During reloading, trainees will keep the shooting hand on the pistol grip and do all reloading functions with the non-shooting hand. Trainees must wear a web belt with a magazine pouch and SF personnel should use issued web gear combination (web belt, pouches, LBE/LBV). Position the magazine pouch for easy access by the non-shooting hand. A right-handed shooter will withdraw a loaded magazine from the ammo pouch with the left hand and, at the same time, remove the empty magazine by pressing the magazine release button with the trigger finger allowing the empty magazine to fall. Insert loaded magazine with the left hand and press the bolt release with fingers or heel of the left hand. A left-handed shooter will withdraw a loaded magazine from the pouch with the right hand, depress the magazine release with the thumb of the right hand, insert the loaded magazine and then reach under or over the weapon to press the bolt release with fingers of the right hand.

- 1.14.3.12. Before each order, place loaded magazines in the pouch with the top end of the magazine down and the projectile end or front edge of the magazine pointing away from the body. This way the shooter has only to reach back, unfasten the pouch latch and remove the magazine during the reload. This is a critical skill requiring practice to accomplish quickly and smoothly. It is imperative to practice reloading the rifle/carbine from the pouch and retaining empty magazines when moving out of position. Reload magazines between orders of fire as necessary.
- 1.14.3.13. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 1.14.3.14. WARNING: Combat Arms personnel must inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouch(s) at the end of training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. See AFI 36-2226 for additional range operation procedures.
- 1.14.3.15. The silhouettes on the SF and TF targets are engaged as targets within the shooters' field of fire. For example, if six enemy targets presented themselves at the actual distances represented on the SF target (75, 175, and 300 meters), the closest (greatest threat) targets would be engaged first, progressing to the farthest (least threat) targets. In a real world situation, shooters should engage those targets posing the greatest threat to themselves or their gun position.

1.14.4. PHASE II--Day Burst Notes:

- 1.14.4.1. In the teaching order, trainees will fire a 3-round burst at each 75-meter silhouette (six rounds total), reload and repeat the same sequence.
- 1.14.4.2. Although there is no time limit in the teaching order, encourage trainees to deliver accurate fire on target as fast as their ability will permit. The goal is to ensure first round hits when firing 3-round bursts.
- 1.14.4.3. Before firing the evaluation order, hits on the practice target must be marked or the target replaced.
- 1.14.4.4. In the evaluation order, trainees will fire a 3-round burst at each 75-meter silhouette (six rounds total), reload and repeat the same sequence.
- 1.14.4.5. Those locations not capable of conducting automatic/burst fire will fire all orders rapid fire (MAJCOM/SF must be informed prior to implementation of this provision).

1.14.5. PHASE III--CWDE Notes:

- 1.14.5.1. The trainees will fire the complete phase while wearing the protective mask and CWDE gloves.
- 1.14.5.2. In the teaching order, the trainees will engage the silhouettes on the SF target in the following order: one shot at each 75-meter target, one shot at each 175-meter target and one shot at each 300-meter target.
- 1.14.5.3. In the evaluation order, the trainees will engage the silhouettes on the SF target as follows: one shot at each 75-meter target, one shot at each 175-meter target and one shot at each 300-meter target.

1.14.6. Phase IV--Weak Hand Firing Notes:

- 1.14.6.1. The trainees will fire the complete phase while gripping the weapon with the weak hand and using the strong hand for support.
- 1.14.6.2. In the teaching order, the trainees will engage the silhouettes on the SF target in the following order: one shot at each 75-meter target, one shot at each 175-meter target and one shot at each 300-meter target.
- 1.14.6.3. In the evaluation order, the trainees will engage the silhouettes on the SF target as follows: one shot at each 75-meter target, one shot at each 175-meter target and one shot at each 300-meter target.
- 1.14.7. Phase V, Day Rapid Fire Notes (**Iron Sights Only**): Trainees will first engage the four silhouettes (50, 100, and 150 meters) on the lower half of the target with one round each. Trainees will then reload and engage the three silhouettes (200, 250, and 300 meters) in the target's upper left corner with one round each. Trainees will again reload and engage the three remaining silhouettes (200, 250, and 300 meters) in the target's upper right corner with one round each.
- 1.14.8. PHASE VI Quick Reaction Drills with or without the M68 Optic:
 - 1.14.8.1. All orders in this phase will begin with the weapon shouldered, round chambered, weapon on semi and the muzzle pointing down at a "ready" position. The intent is to have the weapon's sighting systems out of the shooter's immediate view (simulating the weapon's position while clearing an area).
 - 1.14.8.2. Shooters will be given a 3 second time limit for the first and second string, and 4 seconds for the final string. Shooters may fire as many rounds as they wish in each string (semi only) to ensure all 10 rounds are fired within time limits.
 - 1.14.8.3. Prior to firing Phase V, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle on the target using chalk or white grease pencil. The circle must be visible to the shooter during the teaching phase. Once the teaching phase has been completed, replace these targets with a target where the 10-inch circle is drawn with pen or pencil to ensure the circle is not visible at 25-meters. Locate the 10 inch circle on the "E" target as shown in **Figure 2.7.** Center the circle on the target with the top edge of the circle 13 1/4 inches from the top of the head of the target. Make the template using plywood, acrylic plastic or other material. Holes in the target may be pasted or marked with a pen rather than replacing targets after every shooter.
- 1.14.9. PHASE VII—Night Semiautomatic Fire
 - 1.14.9.1. The goal is for each trainee to have 4 of 6 hits during the teaching phase.
 - 1.14.9.2. During all phases, trainees will fire one 6-round magazine.

1.14.10. PHASE VIII--Night Burst Fire Notes:

- 1.14.10.1. Shooters must be able to identify their sights and downrange targets. Instructors must be able to observe the actions of the shooters on the firing line. Consideration must be given to allow dimmable lights on the range to produce the desired results.
- 1.14.10.2. When possible, firing will be accomplished using 2 to 1 ball/tracer mix. Load magazines: 2 ball--1 tracer, 2 ball--1 tracer, etc. If loaded properly top round on the magazine should be a tracer.

- 1.14.10.3. During all phases, trainees will fire one 6-round magazine at the target using 3- round bursts.
- 1.14.10.4. Block officers will proceed down range and inspect/mark targets to preserve trainee's night vision.
- 1.14.11. PHASE IX--Night Vision Devices:
 - 1.14.11.1. Trainees will wear the helmet and flak vest during the entire phase.
 - 1.14.11.2. The M68 and AN/PVS-14 combination or the AN/PAQ-4 and AN/PVS-7D combination are the preferred equipment for this phase. However, units may use any combination of night vision devices for this course of fire if authorized for use.
 - 1.14.11.3. Although this is a qualification phase, it is used to give each shooter the experience of firing with available Night Vision Devices.
 - 1.14.11.4. Load magazines: 2 ball-1 tracer, 2 ball-1 tracer, etc. (if available). If loaded properly, the top round on the magazine should be a tracer. Trainees will fire one 10-round magazine.

Figure 1.3. Grip, Rifle Butt, Firing Hand, Stock Weld and Elbow Location:

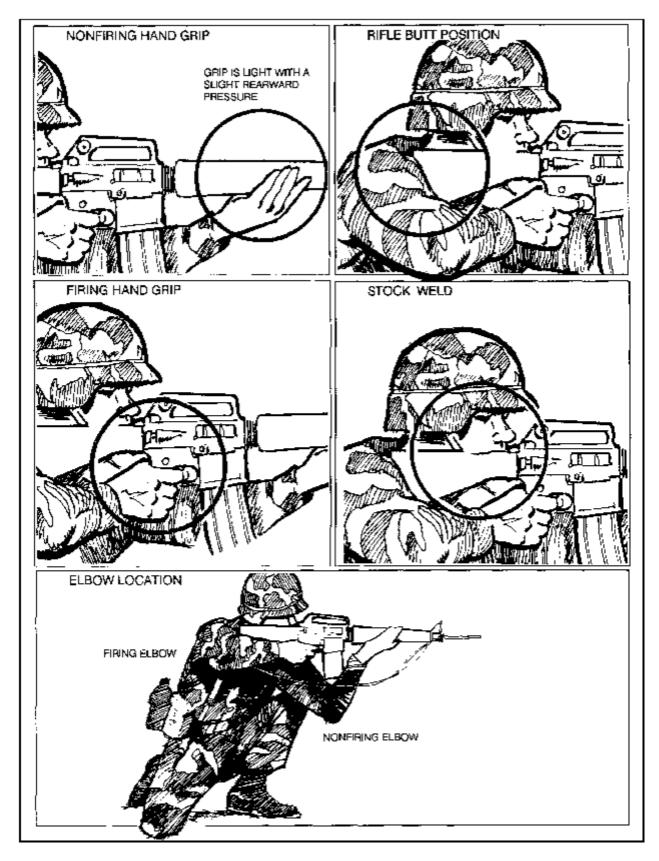


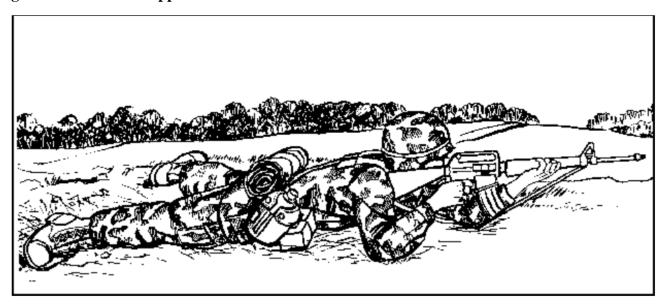
Figure 1.4. Supported Fighting Position.



Supported fighting position. This position provides the most stable platform for engaging targets. Upon entering the position, the shooter adds or removes dirt, sandbags or other supports to adjust for his/her height. The shooter then faces the target, executes a half-face to the firing side and leans forward until the chest is against the firing-hand corner of the position. The shooter places the rifle/carbine handguard in the V formed by the thumb and fingers of the nonfiring hand and rests the nonfiring hand on the material (sandbags or berm) to the front of the position. The shooter places the stock butt in the pocket of the firing shoulder and rests the firing elbow on the ground outside the position. (When prepared positions are not available, the prone supported position can be substituted). Once the supported fighting position has been mastered, the shooter should practice various unsupported positions to obtain the smallest possible wobble area during final aiming and hammer fall. The coach/trainer can check the steadiness of the position by observing movement at the forward part of the rifle, by looking through the M16 sighting device or by checking to see support is being used.

NOTE: The objective is to establish a steady position under various conditions. The ultimate performance of this task is in a combat environment. Although the shooter must be positioned high enough to observe all targets, the shooter must remain as low as possible to provide added protection from enemy fire.

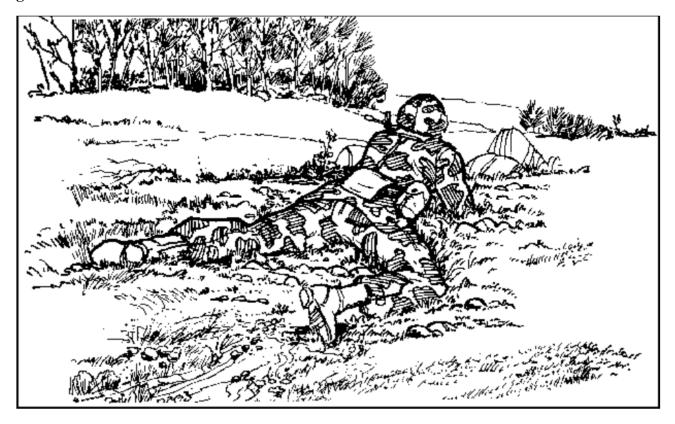
Figure 1.5. Prone Unsupported Position.



Prone unsupported position. This firing position offers another stable firing platform for engaging targets. To assume this position, the shooter faces the target, spreads the feet a comfortable distance apart and drops to the knees. Using the butt of the rifle/carbine as a pivot, the shooter rolls onto the nonfiring side placing the nonfiring elbow close to the side of the magazine. The shooter places the rifle/carbine butt in the pocket formed by the firing shoulder, grasps the pistol grip with the firing hand and lowers the firing elbow to the ground. The rifle/carbine rests in the V formed by the thumb and fingers of the nonfiring hand. The shooter adjusts the position of the firing elbow until the shoulders are about level and pulls back firmly on the rifle/carbine with both hands. To complete the position, the shooter obtains a stock weld and relaxes, keeping the heels close to the ground.

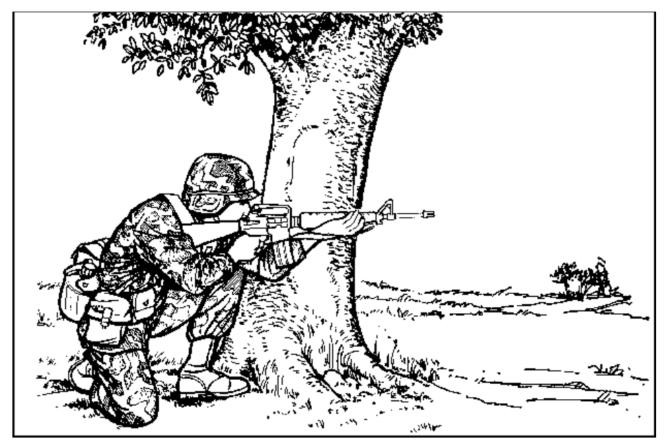
Advanced Positions. After mastering the four marksmanship fundamentals in the two basic firing positions, the shooter is taught the advanced positions. The shooter is trained to assume different positions to adapt to the combat situation.

Figure 1.6. Alternate Prone Position.



Alternate prone position. This position is an alternative to both prone supported and unsupported fighting positions, allowing the shooter to cock their firing leg. The shooter can assume a comfortable position while maintaining the same relationship between the body and the axis of the rifle/carbine. This position relaxes the stomach muscles and allows the shooter to breathe naturally.

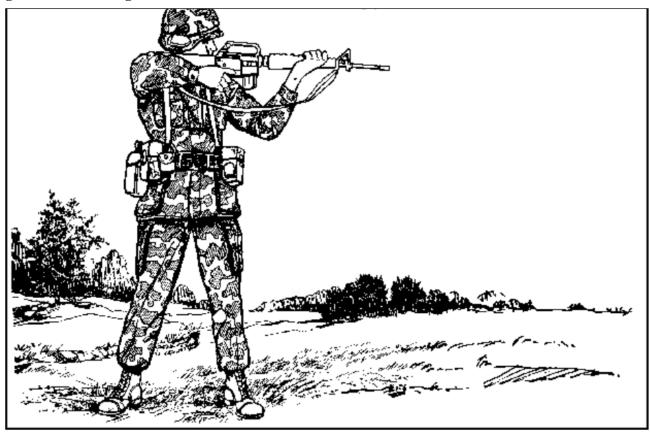




Kneeling supported position. This position allows the shooter to obtain the height necessary to better observe many target areas, taking advantage of available cover. Solid cover can support any part of the body or rifle/carbine assists in firing accuracy. The shooter may adjust this position (for example, both knees down on the ground, upright kneeling, etc) based on terrain, support used, body armor, personal preference, physical abilities etc.

Kneeling unsupported position. This position is assumed quickly, places the shooter high enough to see over small brush and provides for a stable firing position. The nonfiring elbow should be pushed forward of the knee so the upper arm is resting on a flat portion of the knee to provide stability. The trailing foot can be placed in a comfortable position. The shooter may adjust this position (for example, both knees down on the ground, upright kneeling, etc) based on terrain, support used, body armor, personal preference, physical abilities etc.

Figure 1.8. Standing Position.



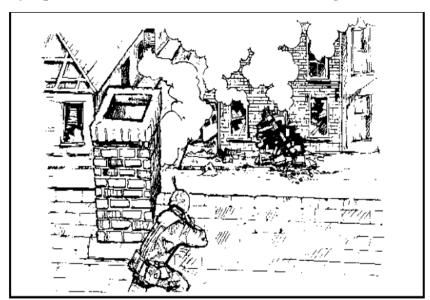
Standing position. To assume the standing position, the shooter faces their target, executes a facing movement to the firing side and spreads the feet a comfortable distance apart. With the firing hand on the pistol grip and the nonfiring hand on either the upper handguard or the bottom of the magazine, the shooter places the butt of the rifle/carbine in the pocket formed by the firing shoulder so the sights are level with his eyes. The weight of the rifle/carbine is supported by the firing shoulder pocket and nonfiring hand. The shooter shifts their feet until aiming naturally at the target and the weight is evenly distributed on both feet. The standing position provides the least stability but could be needed for observing the target area since it can be assumed quickly while moving. Support for any portion of the body or rifle/carbine improves stability. More stability can be obtained by adjusting the ammunition pouch to support the nonfiring elbow, allowing the rifle/carbine magazine to rest in the nonfiring hand.

Figure 1.9. Modified Firing Positions.



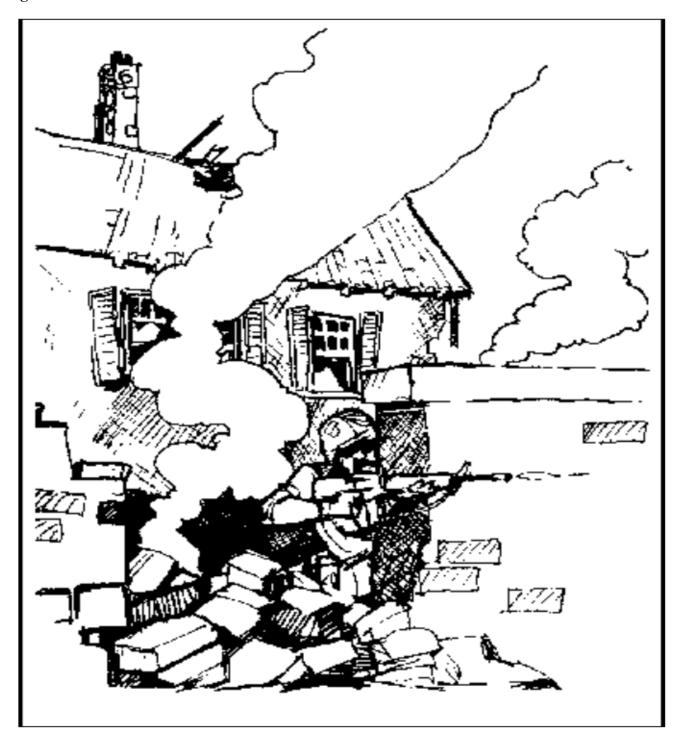
Modified Firing Positions. Once the basic firing skills have been mastered during initial training, the shooter should be encouraged to modify positions, to take advantage of available cover, to use anything to steady the rifle/carbine or to make any change allowing more combat targets. The position shown above uses sandbags to support the handguard and frees the nonfiring hand (hand should be wrapped around magazine, not underneath it as this could be a safety issue should the bottom of the magazine be blown out during a malfunction) to be used on any part of the rifle/carbine to hold it steady. NOTE: Modified positions can result in small zero changes due to shifting pressure and grip on the rifle/carbine.

Figure 1.10. Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Firing Positions.



Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) Firing Positions. Although the same principles of rifle/carbine marksmanship apply, the selection and use of firing positions during MOUT requires some special considerations. Firing from around corners could require the shooter to fire from the opposite shoulder to avoid exposing themselves to enemy fire.

Figure 1.11. MOUT Continued.



The requirement for long-range observation can dictate what positions can be used high above ground. **Figure 1.10.** shows a shooter firing over rooftops, exposing only the parts of the body necessary to engage a target. **Figure 1.11.** shows a shooter firing around obstacles. **Figure 1.11.** also highlights the need to stay in the shadows while firing from windows and the requirements for cover and rifle/carbine support.

Chapter 2

HANDGUN TRAINING PROGRAM

2.1. Handgun AFQC. These courses provide Air Force members with the minimum training, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures and evaluation required for qualification with a handgun. Qualification is separate for each weapon model, type or system. Qualification on one type of handgun does not qualify an individual with other types of handguns.

2.2. Training Overview.

- 2.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the handgun training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, qualifying on the required evaluation phase of the AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. Initial training on AFQC is a prerequisite before proceeding to more advanced specialized training courses.
- 2.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required AFQC or Specialized Pistol Course (SPC), evaluation phases and passing mechanical evaluations. Frequency of this training is outlined in AFI 36-2226. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in **Table 2.1.** are the minimum mandatory items required for Group A recurring training.
- 2.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 2.2.4. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by weapons qualified members of a unit to help maintain the individual's weapon handling proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

2.3. Instructor Guidelines.

- 2.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will help trainees during portions of training requiring physical handling of the weapons. They will supervise, evaluate and assist trainees during the operator maintenance evaluation (care, cleaning and function check). See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 2.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, help, coach and teach trainees, as needed, during practice and evaluation orders of fire. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 2.3.3. Tower Operator. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. See AFI 36-2226 for exceptions.
- **2.4. Handgun Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:
 - 2.4.1. For AFQC -- 5 to 6 hours.
 - 2.4.2. For specialized courses 6 to 8 hours
 - 2.4.3. For remedial and unit training -- as required.

- **2.5. Training Goal.** The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to use the handgun for personal defense.
- **2.6.** Training Objectives (AFQC). Training objectives for successful completion of this course are found in Table 2.1.
 - 2.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Trainees must be familiar with:
 - 2.6.1.1. Safety procedures.
 - 2.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data.
 - 2.6.1.3. Methods of destruction.
 - 2.6.1.4. Types, caring for and handling ammunition.
 - 2.6.1.5. Range firing procedures.

Table 2.1. Handgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate handgun.	Handgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate handgun.
ITO			
1.1	Load Handgun.	Handgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load one magazine (5-rounds) and load handgun with magazine.
1.2	Unload/clear handgun.	Handgun loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear handgun.
1.3	Reload handgun.	Handgun with slide locked to rear, on fire and empty magazine inserted.	Reload handgun from a fastened pouch.
1.4	Perform function check.	Cleared handgun.	Perform function check.
1.5	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	Handgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply actions.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	Handgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1	Draw handgun from holster.	Handgun and required equipment.	Starting from the Field Interview stance, draw handgun and point it at target in 2 seconds.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
2.2	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding handgun.	Handgun.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold handgun.
2.3	Apply aiming techniques.	Handgun and sighting & aiming bar if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.
2.4	Apply breath control.	Handgun.	Apply breath control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.5	Apply double/single action trigger control.	Handgun.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.6	Apply effective follow- through/recovery techniques.	Handgun.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	Handgun and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1	Fire teaching phase.	Handgun and required ammunition/equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting from all positions.
3.2	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Handgun and required ammunition/equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Handgun and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, lubricate and function check.
ITO			
4.1	Disassemble handgun.	Handgun.	Disassemble handgun to authorized level.
4.2	Clean/inspect handgun.	Handgun and proper cleaning equipment.	Properly clean/inspect handgun.
4.3	Lubricate handgun.	Handgun and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate handgun.
4.4	Assemble handgun.	Handgun.	Assemble handgun.
4.5	Perform function check.	Handgun.	Function check handgun.

2.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 2.7.1. First Period -- Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 2.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.
 - 2.7.1.2. Teach the basic rules of weapon safety.
 - 2.7.1.3. Issue each trainee a handgun, dummy ammunition and other required equipment.
 - 2.7.1.4. Introduce subject, motivate trainees and express importance for US Air Force personnel to handle weapons safely and efficiently.
 - 2.7.1.5. Describe characteristics of the handgun.
 - 2.7.1.6. Describe exterior nomenclature of the handgun.
 - 2.7.1.7. Discuss functions of the handgun.
 - 2.7.1.8. Types of ammunition used and methods of packaging.
 - 2.7.1.9. How to care for, handle and preserve ammunition.
 - 2.7.1.10. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 2.7.1.10.1. Clearing the handgun.
 - 2.7.1.10.2. Disassembling, assembling and function checking the handgun.
 - 2.7.1.10.3. Caring for, cleaning and lubricating the handgun and magazine for all climatic conditions (the preferred method to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).
 - 2.7.1.10.4. Loading and unloading the handgun magazine.
 - 2.7.1.10.5. Loading, unloading and reloading the handgun.
 - 2.7.1.10.6. Stoppages, immediate actions and remedial action procedures.
 - 2.7.1.10.7. Conduct immediate action practical exercises.
- 2.7.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training.
 - 2.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:
 - 2.7.2.1.1. Grip and drawing techniques.
 - 2.7.2.1.1.1. Students will practice drawing from the closed flap holster.
 - 2.7.2.1.1.2. Students will also practice with the thumb-break holster if this configuration is carried in day-to-day operations. Unless waived by MAJCOM, the student may not use the thumb-break configuration for live-fire qualification.
 - 2.7.2.1.2. Firing positions (**Figure 2.2. Figure 2.6.**).
 - 2.7.2.1.2.1. Weaver ready stance.
 - 2.7.2.1.2.2. Weaver stance.

- 2.7.2.1.2.3. Field interview (neutral) stance.
- 2.7.2.1.2.4. Right, left and over barricade.
- 2.7.2.1.3. How marksmanship fundamentals help ensure hits on target.
- 2.7.2.1.4. Aiming, to include sight alignment, sight picture, focus of the eye and the importance of sight alignment.
- 2.7.2.2. Correct and conduct sight alignment and sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids.
- 2.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on the four-stage draw and establishing a proper grip with a handgun.
- 2.7.3. Third Period -- Live Fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the trainees to confidently fire the handgun before evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 2.7.3.1. Explain the safety requirements for live firing.
 - 2.7.3.2. Range procedures.
 - 2.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 2.7.3.4. Review all factors of aiming to include the importance of good sight alignment.
 - 2.7.3.5. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live fire training.
 - 2.7.3.6. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Explain the tactical advantage of maintaining good cover and concealment.
 - 2.7.3.7. Conduct practice fire training.
 - 2.7.3.8. Conduct ball and dummy exercises.
- 2.7.4. Fourth Period -- Live Fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation: Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training.
 - 2.7.4.1. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
 - 2.7.4.2. Conduct qualification evaluation.
 - 2.7.4.3. Instructor will score evaluation phase.
 - 2.7.4.4. Evaluate the trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures (the preferred method to teach operator maintenance is to teach this during cleaning as a demonstration and performance lesson).
 - 2.7.4.5. Trainees must correctly perform the function check.
 - 2.7.4.6. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
 - 2.7.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710.

2.8. Administrative Requirements.

2.8.1. Reference Material:

- 2.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
- 2.8.1.2. FM 23-35, Pistols and Revolvers (Army).
- 2.8.1.3. T.O. 11W3-3-4-11, Pistol, 9mm, M11 Sig Sauer, P228 Operator's Manual.
- 2.8.1.4. T.O. 11W3-3-5-1, Operator's Manual Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm M9.
- 2.8.1.5. T.O. 11W3-4-2-51, Operation and Service Instruction with Illustrated Parts Breakdown for Smith and Wesson Combat Masterpiece, Caliber .38 Revolver, Model Number 15.
- 2.8.1.6. Combat Arms U.S. Air Force Handgun Guide.
- 2.8.1.7. T M 750-244-7, Procedures for Destruction of Equipment (Army).
- 2.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 2.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables, and one chair per trainee.
 - 2.8.2.2. Range with 5, 15 and 25-meter target distances.
 - 2.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 2.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 2.8.3.1. Handgun (one per trainee).
 - 2.8.3.2. Magazines (as required).
 - 2.8.3.3. Holsters, belts, magazines and ammunition pouches (one set per trainee).
 - 2.8.3.4. Dummy ammunition (9mm or .38 caliber) and empty ammunition can/box.
 - 2.8.3.5. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts as needed.
 - 2.8.3.6. Training charts (optional).
 - 2.8.3.7. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
 - 2.8.3.8. Slide projector (optional).
 - 2.8.3.9. Video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
 - 2.8.3.10. Slides and transparencies (optional).
 - 2.8.3.11. Silhouette targets.
 - 2.8.3.12. Public address system.
 - 2.8.3.13. Head sets and/or ear plugs (one set per trainee and one set per instructor).
 - 2.8.3.14. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
 - 2.8.3.15. Care and cleaning equipment.
 - 2.8.3.16. Student handout material (optional).
 - 2.8.3.17. First Aid kit.
 - 2.8.3.18. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.

- 2.8.4. Course Ammunition. Cartridge, 9mm ball, 9mm frangible or .38 caliber ball.
- 2.8.5. Documents Needed: AF Forms 522 and 710. Butt numbers and/or serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.
- **2.9. Handgun Orientation Course.** AFI 36-2226 paragraph 2.3. identifies those organizations allowed handgun orientation training. This training consists of classroom instruction in general firearms safety, basic operation and marksmanship fundamentals. After completion of classroom training, students participate in a live-fire session by completing Phase II of the Handgun Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC). Trainees earn the Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon (SAEMR) if they achieve an expert score. This program does not qualify an individual for armed duty. If qualification is required, personnel must meet the full objectives and requirements in **Chapter 2** of this AFI for the Handgun AFQC training program.
- **2.10. Specialized Handgun Training Program.** This program is at the option of the major commands (MAJCOM). It is specialized training for Group A personnel with a definite mission need. It gives maximum flexibility to MAJCOMs in designing courses of fire compatible with available ranges and training facilities. When an Air Force Specialized course is developed, it will be used instead of the MAJCOM courses. Courses will require at least 50 rounds and no more than 100 rounds of ammunition, minimum qualification score, and classroom training covering weapons/range safety, immediate action drills and exercises in specialized weapons employment. MAJCOMs must coordinate specialized courses with HQ AFSFC/SFWC as detailed in AFI 36-2226.

Figure 2.1. Handgun Firing Requirements, Handgun Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC).

ORDER	POSITION	ROUNDS	TIME (SEC)	DISTANCE (METERS)	TARGET
Phase I: Pra	actice				
1.	Weaver Stance	6 (3, 1 shot strings, and 1, 3-shot string)	N/A	5-7	E
2.	Weaver Stance	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10 per string	5-7	E
3.	Right Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10 per string	15	E
4.	Left Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10 per string	15	E
5.	Weaver Stance	15 (5, 3-shot strings)	10 per string	15	E
6.	Over Barricade and Kneeling Barricade	6 (1, 6-round magazine)	25	25	Е
		45 Total Rounds for Phas	e I	-	
Phase II: E	valuation				
1.	Weaver Stance	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	8 per string	5-7	E
2.	Right Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10 per string	15	
3.	Weaver Stance and kneeling reload/fire	6 (3 and 3 rapid reload)	25	15	

ORDER	POSITION	ROUNDS	TIME (SEC)	DISTANCE (METERS)	TARGET
4.	Strong Side Barricade	9 (3, 3 shot strings)	10 per string	15	Е
5.	Strong Side Barricade	6 (3 and 3 rapid reload behind cover)	25	15	E
6.	Left Side Barricade	6 (2, 3-shot strings)	10 per string	15	E
7.	Over Barricade and Kneeling Barricade	6 (1, 6-round magazine)	25	25	E
		45 Total Rounds for Phase II			
		90 Total Rounds for Course			

2.11. Course Information, Handgun AFQC.

2.11.1. Targets for the course: Use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute. Targets may need to be hung lower to avoid shooting overhead baffles and/or target holders.

2.11.2. Standards:

- 2.11.2.1. Qualified: 35 hits on target (77.7%)
- 2.11.2.2. Expert: 41 hits (91.1%) on target with at least 25 hits within the 10-inch (vital area) circle (81.3%) and 6 hits within the 6-inch (head) circle (46%). **NOTE:** A triple-number score is annotated when any score 41 or higher has been achieved (examples: "41/25/8","44/30/10", etc.) The first number is the amount of hits on the entire target, the second number is the total number of hits inside the 10-inch vital area and the third number is the total number of hits within the 6-inch head area of the target. A score of "41/20/3" would indicate a qualified score.

2.11.3. Course Notes:

2.11.3.1. Common Notes:

- 2.11.3.1.1. **WARNING:** Before starting live fire training, ensure students establish a proper grip with the handgun and do not have their thumb blocking the rear of the slide. Serious injury can occur if a portion of the shooters hand makes contact with the slide during recoil.
- 2.11.3.1.2. There is no zeroing order; however, instructors will check bullet impact and discuss the adjusted aiming point method if the point of impact is substantially off the vital area of the target and is not caused by shooter error, i.e., jerking the trigger, flinching, etc.
- 2.11.3.1.3. For the M9 or M11, start each order and string of fire with a round in the chamber, hammer down and the decocking lever (except M11) in the fire position (first round double action). Trainees are to fire the first round in each order and string of fire double action. To ensure consistency, the "Field Interview Stance" (placing hands on belt buckle area) is only used as a starting point (to ensure consistency) for each student prior to drawing the weapon from the holster.
- 2.11.3.1.4. Trainees firing with an approved concealed carry <u>MUST</u> wear a jacket concealing the holstered weapon. Drawing from a concealed carry is mandatory if the intent is to carry the weapon concealed.

- 2.11.3.1.5. Individuals authorized to use an approved "cross-draw" shoulder holster are not allowed to fire with students using "normal" hip type holsters. When firing with shoulder holsters, individuals will be positioned on every other firing point.
- 2.11.3.1.6. The over-barricade position is a supported position. Do not allow the weapon to touch the support. Trainees can use the barricade for support.
- 2.11.3.1.7. Pistol and revolver shooters may fire during the same relay; however, position pistol shooters to the right of the revolver shooters on the firing line.
- 2.11.3.1.8. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 2.11.3.1.9. WARNING: Combat Arms personnel must visually inspect all weapons, magazines and magazine pouches at the end of live-fire training to ensure they do not contain live rounds. Combat Arms personnel will rack clear all weapons prior to removal from the firing line (students may transport weapons in their holsters once made rack safe).
- 2.11.3.1.10. For all strings except right/left barricade: Unless the weapon is empty, once a student has completed a string of fire, the student must remain on target and continue to scan until the command "cease fire" has been given or when the target is turned on edge. Once the command "cease fire" has been given, or the target turns on edge, students will remain on target for two seconds and the tower operator will give the command "finger off trigger and move to the weaver ready position." Once at the weaver ready position, students will automatically decock the weapon and remain in this position looking at the target for four seconds until the command "recover to holster" has been given. This technique ensures students do not automatically take their weapons off target and holster without first ensuring the threat is eliminated. If the weapon is empty, students will take cover as appropriate, clear their weapons and follow the instructions from the tower operator. When reloading or performing immediate actions, shooters must bring weapon near eye level (weapon may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). This technique ensures the shooter is not taking their eyes away from the simulated threat until the simulated threat is eliminated by the cease-fire command or the target being turned on edge.
- 2.11.3.1.11. **For right/left barricade:** Unless the weapon is empty, once a student has completed a string of fire, the students will immediately return to the weaver ready position behind the barricade. Once behind the barricade, shooters will remove their fingers from the trigger and decock the weapon. This technique ensures students are not placing their weapons on safe while engaging a simulated threat. Instructors must stress the importance of not firing the weapon behind the barricade. If the weapon is empty, students will take cover as appropriate, clear their weapons and follow the instructions from the tower operator. When reloading or performing immediate actions, shooters must bring weapon near eye level (weapon may be brought closer to the body to as needed to accomplish these tasks). This technique ensures the shooter is not taking their eyes away from the simulated threat until the simulated threat is eliminated by the cease-fire command or the target being turned on edge.
- 2.11.3.1.12. Trainees must have the authorized belt, holster, pouch and a minimum of three magazines. During the Evaluation, insert the 3rd magazine into the magazine pouch after completion of Evaluation Order number 3.

- 2.11.3.1.13. Practice Orders 2-5 and Evaluation Orders 1-6 will be fired with 2 shots to the body and 1 shot to the head. When firing Practice Order 6 and Evaluation Order 7 (all shots will be fired into the body), students will fire 3 rounds Over Barricade, move to the Kneeling Barricade position and fire the remaining 3 rounds from the Kneeling Barricade position.
- 2.11.3.1.14. The 3-shot strings (2 shots to the body and 1 shot to the head) are in actuality designed as a failure drill. This technique is used when the two shots to the body are stopped by body armor and the third shot (failure drill) is fired into the unprotected head of the target. During training, students will momentarily pause after firing the body shots and then fire the third round into the head of the target. This technique is used to so students can determine if the threat has been eliminated. Students are responsible for pausing between the second and third shot, Combat Arms personnel will not interfere to dictate/imply pause durations during actual strings of fire. In a real life scenario, the time it takes for a student to move from the chest/torso area to the head should be sufficient to determine if a head shot (failure drill) is needed. In reality, but not during this course of fire, shots may also be placed into the pelvic girdle to stop an enemy target.

2.11.3.1.15. Once the range has been cleared and/or the line has been made safe, the following
range commands will be used for this new course of fire (commands may have to be repeated/
modified to ensure everyone understands). "Shooters with a round magazine load. Your
next order of fire will be rounds fired from the position within a time
limit. Once loaded, holster your weapon or move to the weaver ready position" (holstering the
weapon or moving to weaver ready will depend on the firing position used). Once loaded, hol-
stered, or weaver ready, and ready to fire, (the block officers will point downrange to ensure
the tower operator knows the line is ready to fire) the following range commands will be used:
"Shooters, this order of fire will be rounds fired from the position. You're on duty,
standby" and after a non-standard pause, give the command "fire" or whistle (students must
not know when the command fire or whistle will be given). Once firing has been completed
(either each string or the course of fire) normal range commands IAW AFI 36-2226, paragraph
5.6.6. will be used to ensure range safety. To eliminate the need for fire and cease fire com-
mands, the use of turning targets is recommended.

2.11.3.2. Practice Order Notes:

- 2.11.3.2.1. Before firing Phase I, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle and a 6-inch (head) circle on the target using chalk or white grease pencil. The circle must be visible to the shooter at all target distances. The shooter will use the circle as a reference point during practice fire to aid in placing rounds in the vital area of the target. Locate the 10 inch circle on the "E" target as shown in **Figure 2.7.** Center the circle on the target with the top edge of the circle 13-1/4 inches from the top of the head of the target. Place the top of the 6-inch head circle 3 inches below the top of the target. Make the template using plywood, acrylic plastic or other material.
- 2.11.3.2.2. Practice Orders 1 and 2 will begin from the weaver ready position. Practice Orders 3 and 4 will begin from the weaver ready position behind the barricade. Practice Orders 5 and 6 will begin from the field interview position with the holster and ammunition pouches secured. Practice Order 5 is a repetitious training phase to emphasize the failure drill process. On Practice Order 6, trainees will fire 3 rounds from the over barricade position (3 shots to the body), move to the kneeling barricade position and fire the remaining 3 rounds in the weapon (3 shots to the body). This reinforces the tactic of not reappearing in the same spot after a

- reload. **For example:** the overbarricade position simulates firing over the hood of a car and the firing from the kneeling barricade simulates firing from in front of the headlights.
- 2.11.3.2.3. Instructors are to teach trainees, as needed, during practice orders. Instructors will correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur.
- 2.11.3.2.4. Before live firing, Group B and C trainees will practice drawing the handgun a minimum of 10 times and dry firing from a combination of the weaver stance and the left, right, or overbarricade positions. Allow sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach, and evaluate each trainee. Instructors will observe, coach and evaluate each trainee prior to live fire to ensure the weapon can be drawn from the holster safely.
- 2.11.3.2.5. Repair or replace all targets after Phase I.
- 2.11.3.2.6. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phase I.
- 2.11.3.2.7. During Phase I, trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision when the order of fire is completed. *WARNING:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.

2.11.3.3. Evaluation Order Notes:

- 2.11.3.3.1. Before firing Phase II, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle and a 6-inch (head area) circle using a pencil or pen so the circle isn't visible to the shooter, at any distance, during the evaluation. Use the circles for scoring purposes starting at this point (all rounds in the circle or touching the lines of the circle will be scored as hits). Give trainees the opportunity to view their targets at the end of the course so they can see if their shots are in and around the vital area of the target. Evaluation targets having aiming points (accidental or intentional) within the circle must be replaced.
- 2.11.3.3.2. Trainees will begin each order of fire on Evaluation Orders 1, 3 and 7 with the handgun holstered and the flap fastened. Magazine/ammo pouch will be fastened on all orders of fire. Trainees will place loaded spare magazine in ammo pouch with top of magazine down into the pouch first and rounds pointed forward. As a reminder, insert the 3rd magazine into the magazine pouch after completion of Evaluation Order number 3.
- 2.11.3.3.3. Trainees will start and finish each string of fire in Evaluation Orders 2, 4, 5, and 6 from the weaver ready position behind the barricade. Once behind the barricade, shooters will remove their fingers from the trigger and decock the weapon. This technique ensures students are not placing their weapons on safe while engaging a simulated threat. **Instructors must stress the importance of not firing the weapon behind the barricade.** See **Figure 2.4.** and **Figure 2.5.** for additional guidance.
- 2.11.3.3.4. Trainees will clear their own stoppages during each order of fire in Phase II. Ensure students keep weapons near eye level (to ensure target stays in view) while clearing all malfunctions, stoppages, or corrective actions (weapons may be brought closer to the body as needed to accomplish these tasks). Give pro-rated time to complete the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear

the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. *WARNING:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.

- 2.11.3.3.5. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist trainees and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise how trainees apply immediate action procedures when applicable.
- 2.11.3.3.6. When students are ready to fire the first string of the evaluation phase, they will be given the command to load. This will be the only time the students will be told to load for the remainder of the evaluation phase. From this point, students will automatically reload when their weapons are empty and the slide locks to the rear. Students must be clearly informed of the number of rounds fired during each string, as they will most likely have more rounds in the magazine than they will be firing. This technique allows the student to automatically reload without being told; the exact scenario they will encounter in a "real world" situation.
- 2.11.3.3.7. On evaluation order 7, trainees will fire 3 rounds from the over barricade position (3 shots to the body), move to the kneeling barricade position and fire the remaining 3 rounds in the weapon (3 shots to the body). This simulates a reload as in Practice Order number 6. This reinforces the tactic of not reappearing in the same spot after a reload. For example: the overbarricade position simulates firing over the hood of a car and the reload and firing from the kneeling barricade simulates firing from in front of the headlights. **Students will not fire any shots to the head at 25-meter targets.**

Figure 2.2. Weaver Stance.





Weaver Stance. Use the weaver stance when firing from cover isn't possible. The weaver stance affords the shooter a more stable firing position using less body movement than previous positions. It allows quicker target acquisition and increases speed and accuracy. To assume the weaver stance, take a standing position facing the target with the feet shoulder width apart, step back with the strong side foot about 5 to 8 inches, and pivot on the balls of your feet 45 degrees to the weak side (very similar to a boxer's stance). Bring weapon to eye level; do not lower head to weapon. This position may be modified to make maximum use of body armor. Extend the shooting arm toward the target, do not lock elbow. Wrap fingers of the support hand around (overlapping) fingers of the shooting hand (forefinger of support hand may be placed on concave forward surface of the trigger guard). Keep support arm bent, elbow pointing toward the ground. Apply forward pressure with the shooting arm and at the same time, apply equal pressure to the rear with the support arm. This will help steady the handgun. Lift head slightly for better sighting. Keep both eyes open if possible.

Figure 2.3. Weaver Ready Position.





Weaver Ready Position. With the shooter in the weaver stance, the shooter lowers the weapon so the entire target is visible. This lowered position may be nothing more than a 3 to 4 inch drop as demonstrated in the pictures above. Lower the weapon by pivoting at the shoulder, do not bend at the elbows or tuck the weapon into the chest to lower the handgun. Shooters must not raise and lower their heads to meet the intent of this requirement. Keep the weapon pointed down range and maintain eye contact with the target.

Figure 2.4. Handgun Right Barricade Position.





Right Barricade Position. The primary purpose of using a barricade is to provide cover for the shooter. Start from the weaver ready position from behind the barricade. With the weapon at the weaver position behind the barricade, roll out (lean) to the right and engage the target (ensure the weapon is clear of the barricade to prevent rounds from being fired into the barricade). Roll back behind the barricade after firing, take finger off trigger, decock and again assume the weaver ready position. Reloading is also conducted behind the barricade. If using the barricade for support, do not allow any portion of the weapon to touch the barricade. The picture on the left shows the position on the firing range; the picture on the right shows the position using an actual building. Notice the limited target potential this position shows. During classroom and dry-fire training, students should be taught the "cut the pie" method of target engagement.

Figure 2.5. Handgun Left Barricade Position.





Left Barricade Position. The primary purpose of using a barricade is to provide cover for the shooter. Start from the weaver ready position from behind the barricade. With the weapon at the weaver position behind the barricade, roll out (lean) to the left, and engage the target (ensure the weapon is clear of the barricade to prevent rounds from being fired into the barricade). Roll back behind the barricade after firing, take finger off trigger, decock and again assume the weaver ready position. Reloading is also conducted behind the barricade. If using the barricade for support, do not allow any portion of the weapon to touch the barricade. The picture on the left shows the position on the firing range; the picture on the right shows the position using an actual building. Notice the limited target potential this position shows. During classroom and dry-fire training, students should be taught the "cut the pie" method of target engagement.

Figure 2.6. Handgun Over Barricade Position.





Over Barricade Position. This is a variation of the standing position with the addition of a barricade for stability and protection. The barricade simulates a tall fence, wall, or solid object, giving protection to the shooter. To assume this position, place the weak foot forward towards the barricade, bend the forward knee, and move the strong foot back until only the head and weapon are visible above the barricade. Rest the forearms (behind wrists, or heels of the hands) on the barricade. The height of the over barricade position is no higher than necessary to see and shoot over your barricade. Don't allow any part of the handgun or magazine to touch the support. Reloading must be accomplished while kneeling concealed behind the barricade. WARNING: Resting wrists or heels of hands on barricade could result in painful pinching to the shooter's hands during recoil.





Circle Template: This template is used to mark each target for the practice and qualification courses of fire. Instructors must ensure the circles are visible at all distance during practice by using white chalk or white grease pencil to make the circles. During the evaluation portion, the circles must not be visible at any distance. Use a lead pencil to ensure the circles are not visible. To speed up this process, instructors may choose to draw the circles on all targets using pencil and allow students to trace the circle in white grease pencil or chalk. The picture on the right shows the relationship between the template and an actual body. Notice how the 6-inch circle encompasses the eyes, nose and mouth and the 10-inch circle covers the thoracic cavity (the part of the human body between the neck and the diaphragm partially encased by the ribs).

Chapter 3

SHOTGUN TRAINING PROGRAM

3.1. Shotgun AFQC. This course provides Air Force members with the minimum training, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, and evaluation required for qualification with a shotgun. Qualification is separate for each weapon model, type or system. Qualification on one type of shotgun does not qualify an individual with other types of shotguns.

3.2. Training Overview.

- 3.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the shotgun-training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phases of the AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations.
- 3.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. This training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the shotgun AFQC and passing mechanical evaluations. Qualification length of this program is 12 months for all arming Groups. Weapons safety procedures and the training objectives in **Table 3.1.** are the minimum mandatory items required for Group A recurring training.
- 3.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 3.2.4. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by unit to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

3.3. Instructor Guidelines:

- 3.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will help trainees during portions of training requiring physical handling of the weapons. They will supervise, evaluate and assist trainees during the operator maintenance evaluation (care, cleaning and function check). See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 3.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, assist, coach and teach trainees, as needed, during practice and evaluation orders of fire. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 3.3.3. Tower Operator. The tower operator has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. See AFI 36-2226 for exceptions.
- **3.4. Shotgun Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and pass evaluations to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:
 - 3.4.1. For AFQC -- 4 to 5 hours.
 - 3.4.2. For remedial and unit training -- as required.

- **3.5.** Training Goal. Training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to use the shotgun against enemy targets and lightweight materials.
- **3.6.** Training Objectives (AFQC). The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in Table 3.1.
 - 3.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Trainees must be familiar with:
 - 3.6.1.1. Safety procedures.
 - 3.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data.
 - 3.6.1.3. Types, packaging, caring for, handling and preserving 12 gauge ammunition.
 - 3.6.1.4. Range firing procedures.

Table 3.1. Shotgun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate shotgun.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate shotgun.
ITO			
1.1	Load shotgun.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load two rounds: one in chamber, one in magazine.
1.2	Unload/clear shotgun.	Shotgun loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear shotgun.
1.3	Reload shotgun.	Empty Shotgun	Reload shotgun.
1.4	Perform function check.	Cleared shotgun.	Perform function check.
1.5	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	Shotgun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply actions.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	Shotgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding shotgun.	Shotgun.	Demonstrate correct firing position techniques to properly hold shotgun.
2.2	Apply aiming techniques.	Shotgun sighting and aiming bar if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/ picture.
2.3	Apply effective trigger control.	Shotgun.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
2.4	Apply effective follow-through/ recovery techniques.	Shotgun.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	Shotgun and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1	Fire teaching phase.	Shotgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
3.2	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Shotgun, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Shotgun and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, lubricate and function check shotgun.
ITO			
4.1	Disassemble shotgun.	Shotgun.	Disassemble to authorized level.
4.2	Clean/inspect shotgun.	Shotgun and proper cleaning equipment.	Clean and inspect shotgun.
4.3	Lubricate shotgun.	Shotgun and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate shotgun.
4.4	Assemble shotgun.	Disassembled shotgun.	Assemble shotgun.
4.5	Perform function check.	Shotgun.	Function check shotgun.

3.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 3.7.1. First Period -- Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 3.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.
 - 3.7.1.2. Teach the basic rules of weapon safety.
 - 3.7.1.3. Issue each trainee a shotgun, dummy ammunition and other required equipment.
 - 3.7.1.4. Introduce subject, motivate trainees and express importance for US Air Force personnel to handle weapons safely and efficiently.
 - 3.7.1.5. Describe characteristics of the shotgun.
 - 3.7.1.6. Describe exterior nomenclature.
 - 3.7.1.7. Discuss functions of the shotgun.
 - 3.7.1.8. Discuss the various types of ammunition used and methods of packaging.
 - 3.7.1.9. Discuss how to care for, handle and preserve ammunition.

- 3.7.1.10. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 3.7.1.10.1. Clearing the shotgun.
 - 3.7.1.10.2. Disassembling, assembling and function checking the shotgun.
 - 3.7.1.10.3. Care, cleaning and lubricating the shotgun for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).
 - 3.7.1.10.4. Loading, unloading and reloading the shotgun.
- 3.7.1.11. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on malfunctions, stoppages, immediate actions and remedial action procedures.
- 3.7.1.12. Conduct immediate action practical exercises.
- 3.7.1.13. Discuss types and methods of destruction.
- 3.7.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 3.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:
 - 3.7.2.1.1. Firing positions (**Figure 3.2. Figure 3.5.**).
 - 3.7.2.1.2. How marksmanship fundamentals help ensure hits on target.
 - 3.7.2.1.3. Aiming to include sight alignment, sight picture, focus of the eye and the importance of sight alignment.
 - 3.7.2.2. Conduct exercises on sight alignment and sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids.
 - 3.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on shouldering the shotgun and proper placement of the hands.
- 3.7.3. Third Period -- Live Fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the trainees to confidently fire the shotgun before evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 3.7.3.1. Explain safety requirements for live firing.
 - 3.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 3.7.3.3. Review marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 3.7.3.4. Review all factors of aiming to include the importance of good sight alignment.
 - 3.7.3.5. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live fire training.
 - 3.7.3.6. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions.
 - 3.7.3.7. Conduct practice fire training.
 - 3.7.3.8. Use ball and dummy exercises if needed to achieve required shooting skills.
- 3.7.4. Fourth Period -- Live Fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 3.7.4.1. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
 - 3.7.4.2. Conduct qualification evaluation.

- 3.7.4.3. Instructor will score evaluation phase.
- 3.7.4.4. Evaluate the trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures.
- 3.7.4.5. Trainees must correctly perform the function check.
- 3.7.4.6. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
- 3.7.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710.

3.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 3.8.1. Reference material:
 - 3.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
 - 3.8.1.2. T.O. 11W3-6-1-154, Field and Depot Maintenance Instruction, Winchester Riot-Type Shotgun M12, Stevens Riot-Type Shotguns, M520-30, M620A.
 - 3.8.1.3. T.O. 11W3-6-1-171, Operator's, Unit, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual, Shotgun, 12 Gauge, M1200/870/500/590 (Army TM 9-1005-303-13&P).
 - 3.8.1.4. T.O. 11W3-6-2-1, Intermediate Maintenance Instructions with Illustrated Parts Breakdown Military Shotgun, 12 Gauge, Pump Action Model 870, with Adapter Part Number 32911.
 - 3.8.1.5. TM 750-244-7, Procedures for Destruction of Equipment (Army).
- 3.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 3.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per trainee.
 - 3.8.2.2. Range with 25-meter target distances.
 - 3.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 3.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 3.8.3.1. Shotgun (one per trainee).
 - 3.8.3.2. 12 gauge dummy ammunition and empty ammunition can/box.
 - 3.8.3.3. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts.
 - 3.8.3.4. Training charts (optional).
 - 3.8.3.5. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability(optional).
 - 3.8.3.6. Slide projector (optional).
 - 3.8.3.7. Video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
 - 3.8.3.8. Slides and transparencies (optional).
 - 3.8.3.9. "E" silhouette targets.
 - 3.8.3.10. Public address system.
 - 3.8.3.11. Sound suppressors and/or ear plugs (one set per trainee and one set per instructor).

- 3.8.3.12. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 3.8.3.13. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 3.8.3.14. Student handout material.
- 3.8.3.15. First Aid kit.
- 3.8.3.16. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.
- 3.8.4. Course Ammunition: 12 gauge, "00" Buckshot or Frangible (9 pellets).
- 3.8.5. Documents Needed: AF Forms 522 and 710.

Figure 3.1. Shotgun Firing Requirements, Shotgun Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC).

POSITION	ROUNDS	TIME (SEC)	DISTANCE M/YDS	<u>TARGET</u>
ce				
Standing	1	10	25	E
Strong Side Barricade	2	10	25	Е
Over Barricade	2	10	25	E
	5 Total Round	ls for Phase I	_	
ation				
Standing	1	10	25	E
Strong Side Barricade	2	10	25	Е
Over Barricade	2	10	25	E
	5 Total Rounds for Phase II			
	Standing Strong Side Barricade Over Barricade ation Standing Strong Side Barricade	Standing 1 Strong Side 2 Barricade Over Barricade 2 5 Total Round ation Standing 1 Strong Side 2 Barricade Over Barricade 2	POSITION ROUNDS (SEC) Re Standing 1 10 Strong Side 2 10 Barricade Over Barricade 2 10 5 Total Rounds for Phase I ation Standing 1 10 Strong Side 2 10 Barricade Over Barricade 2 10 5 Total Rounds for Phase II	POSITION ROUNDS (SEC) M/YDS Standing 1 10 25 Strong Side 2 10 25 Barricade 2 10 25 5 Total Rounds for Phase I 25 25 Standing 1 10 25 Strong Side 2 10 25 Barricade 2 10 25 Over Barricade 2 10 25 5 Total Rounds for Phase II 25

10 Total Rounds for Course

3.9. Course Information, Shotgun AFQC.

- 3.9.1. Targets for the course: Use the Military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and Military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute.
- 3.9.2. Standard: Qualified: 25 hits out of a possible score of 45.
- 3.9.3. Course notes:
 - 3.9.3.1. During training, shotguns may be equipped with removable (slide on) recoil pads.

- 3.9.3.2. Before live firing, trainees will be given an opportunity to practice assuming each position and establishing proper grip/technique. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each trainee. This may be accomplished on the firing line prior to firing Phase I or in the classroom during the second period.
- 3.9.3.3. Conduct all firing with "00" buckshot or Frangible (9 pellets).
- 3.9.3.4. Instructors will teach trainees, as needed, during practice orders. Instructors will correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur.
- 3.9.3.5. Start standing orders of fire with the shotgun at a low ready position and the safety on.
- 3.9.3.6. The shotgun must not touch or rest on the barricade.
- 3.9.3.7. During Phase I, trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructors supervision when the order of fire is completed. Trainees must bring the weapon to eye level (or approximate) to ensure the target remains in their field of vision. *WARNING*: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 3.9.3.8. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phase I.
- 3.9.3.9. Repair or replace all targets after the practice order.
- 3.9.3.10. Instructors will evaluate the trainee's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals during the evaluation phase of fire. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. They may assist trainees and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise how trainees apply immediate action procedures when applicable.
- 3.9.3.11. Trainees will clear their own stoppages during each order of fire in Phase II. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. *NOTE:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 3.9.3.12. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).

Figure 3.2. Shotgun Ready Position.



Ready Position. The shooter is standing up straight and relaxed. Feet should be Approximately shoulder width apart, the stock of the shotgun is in the shoulder and the weapon is pointed down at a 45-degree angle. The shotgun should be loaded, safety on and the shooter's eyes on the target.

Figure 3.3. Shotgun Standing Position.



Standing Position. To assume the standing position (right-handed), face the target and spread feet a comfortable distance apart. Step back with the right foot 6 to 8 inches and with the toes of the right foot pointed about 45 degrees to the right. The left foot stays in place with the toes pointed towards the target. Place the butt of the weapon tightly into the right shoulder, keeping the right elbow parallel to the ground to form a good pocket for the butt of the weapon. Place the left hand on the fore-end assembly with the left forearm parallel to the weapon. Lean forward bending the left leg, leaving the right leg and back straight.





Strong Side Barricade Position. Assume a standing position behind the barricade. The back of the support arm or hand rests against the barricade for support. The elbow of the shooting arm is in close to the body to lessen the shooter's exposure to the enemy. During classroom and dry-fire training, students should be taught the "cut the pie" method of target engagement.

Figure 3.5. Shotgun Over Barricade Position.



Over Barricade Position. Assume a position behind the barricade and lower your position to the height of the over barricade support. The back of the support arm or hand rests on the barricade for support.

Chapter 4

40MM GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING PROGRAM

4.1. Grenade Launcher AFQC. This course provides Air Force members with the minimum training, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, and evaluation required for qualification with a grenade launcher. Qualification is separate for each weapon model, type or system. Qualification on one type of grenade launcher does not qualify an individual with other types of grenade launchers. SF personnel will zero and qualify with the actual weapon they will be armed with.

4.2. Training Overview.

- 4.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the grenade launcher-training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phases of the AFQC and passing the mechanical evaluations.
- 4.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of class-room instruction, qualification on the AFQC and passing the mechanical evaluations. Qualification length of this program is 12 months for all arming Groups.
- 4.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 4.2.4. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the grenadier's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

4.3. Instructor Guidelines.

- 4.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will help trainees during portions of training requiring physical handling of the weapons. They will supervise, evaluate and assist trainees during the operator maintenance evaluation (care, cleaning and function check). See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 4.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, assist, coach and teach trainees, as needed, during practice and evaluation phases of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all firing point instructors. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 4.3.3. Range Safety Instructor/Tower Operator. This instructor monitors all firing points and has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the grenade range. **NOTE:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The Range Safety Instructor is not to serve as a firing point instructor in addition to this duty. See AFI 36-2226 for exceptions.
- **4.4. Grenade Launcher Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:

- 4.4.1. For AFQC -- 5 to 6 hours.
- 4.4.2. For remedial and unit training -- as required.
- **4.5. Training Goal.** The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to use the grenade launcher against enemy targets.
- **4.6.** Training Objectives (AFQC). The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in Table 4.1.
 - 4.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Trainees must be familiar with:
 - 4.6.1.1. Safety procedures.
 - 4.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data.
 - 4.6.1.3. Types, packaging, care, handling and preserving 40mm ammunition.
 - 4.6.1.4. Range determination techniques.
 - 4.6.1.5. Lateral distance measurement techniques.
 - 4.6.1.6. Adjusted aiming point method of fire.
 - 4.6.1.7. Range firing procedures.

Table 4.1. Grenade Launcher Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate grenade launcher (GL).	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate GL.
ITO			
1.1	Load GL.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Load GL with one round.
1.2	Unload/clear GL.	GL loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear GL.
1.3	Reload GL.	Empty GL on fire.	Reload GL.
1.4	Perform function check.	Cleared GL.	Perform function check.
1.5	Apply immediate and remedial actions.	GL, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply immediate action procedures.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	GL, required ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO			
2.1	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding GL.	GL.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold GL.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
2.2	Apply aiming techniques.	GL sighting/aiming bar if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/ picture.
2.3	Apply effective trigger control.	GL.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4	Apply effective follow-through/ recovery techniques.	GL.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	GL and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1	Fire teaching phase.	GL, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
3.2	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	GL, ammunition, flak vest, Kevlar helmet and grenade vest.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	GL and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, lubricate and function check GL.
ITO			
4.1	Disassemble GL.	GL.	Disassemble to authorized level.
4.2	Clean/inspect GL.	GL and proper cleaning equipment.	Properly clean/inspect GL.
4.3	Lubricate GL.	GL and required lubricating supplies.	Lubricate GL.
4.4	Assemble GL.	GL.	Assemble GL.
4.5	Perform function check.	GL.	Function check GL.

4.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 4.7.1. First Period -- Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 4.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documents.
 - 4.7.1.2. Teach the basic rules of weapon safety.
 - 4.7.1.3. Issue each trainee a grenade launcher, dummy ammunition and other required equipment.
 - 4.7.1.4. Describe characteristics of the grenade launcher.
 - 4.7.1.5. Describe exterior nomenclature of the grenade launcher.
 - 4.7.1.6. Explain functioning of the grenade launcher.

- 4.7.1.7. Discuss various types of ammunition used and methods of packaging.
- 4.7.1.8. Discuss how to care for, handle and preserve ammunition.
- 4.7.1.9. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 4.7.1.9.1. Clearing the grenade launcher.
 - 4.7.1.9.2. Disassembling, assembling and function checking the grenade launcher.
 - 4.7.1.9.3. Care, cleaning and lubricating the grenade launcher for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).
 - 4.7.1.9.4. Loading, unloading and reloading the grenade launcher.
 - 4.7.1.9.5. Stoppage, malfunction and immediate and remedial action procedures.
- 4.7.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 4.7.2.1. Explain and demonstrate:
 - 4.7.2.1.1. Tactical employment of firing positions (**Figure 4.2.** and **Figure 4.3.**).
 - 4.7.2.1.2. How marksmanship fundamentals help ensure hits on target.
 - 4.7.2.1.3. Aiming to include sight alignment, sight picture and focus of the eye.
 - 4.7.2.1.4. Correct sight alignment/sight picture by using sighting and aiming training aids.
 - 4.7.2.2. Conduct practical exercises on shouldering the grenade launcher and placement of the hands.
 - 4.7.2.3. Conduct practical exercises on range determination, lateral distance measurements and adjusted aiming point techniques.
 - 4.7.2.4. Correct procedures for sensing and adjustment of fire.
- 4.7.3. Third Period -- Live Fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the trainees to confidently fire the grenade launcher before evaluation. Instructors will assist, teach and supervise trainees during practice. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 4.7.3.1. Teach safety requirements for live firing.
 - 4.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 4.7.3.3. Review points of marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 4.7.3.4. Review all factors of aiming to include the importance of good sight alignment.
 - 4.7.3.5. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live fire training.
 - 4.7.3.6. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions.
 - 4.7.3.7. Conduct practice fire training to achieve initial firing skill.
 - 4.7.3.8. Use ball and dummy exercises as needed.
- 4.7.4. Fourth Period -- Live Fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation: Approximately 1.5 hours are needed for this training.

- 4.7.4.1. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
- 4.7.4.2. Conduct live-fire evaluation phases. Trainees must qualify without instructor assistance.
- 4.7.4.3. Point instructors will score evaluation phases.
- 4.7.4.4. Evaluate the trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures.
- 4.7.4.5. Trainees must correctly perform the function check.
- 4.7.4.6. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
- 4.7.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710.

4.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 4.8.1. Reference Material:
 - 4.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
 - 4.8.1.2. FM 23-31, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Army).
 - 4.8.1.3. T.O. 11W3-9-4-1, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203, Operations Manual.
 - 4.8.1.4. T.O. 11W3-9-2-2, Grenade Launcher, 40mm, M79 (Army TM 9-1010-205-10).
 - 4.8.1.5. TM 750-244-7, Procedures for Destruction of Equipment (Army).
 - 4.8.1.6. T.O. 11W3-5-5-1, Operator, Maintenance, Repair and Replacement Parts, Rifle 5.56mm M16, Rifle 5.56mm M16A1, Bipod Assembly M3, and Launcher Grenade 40mm XM148.
- 4.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 4.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per trainee.
 - 4.8.2.2. Range with 90 to 300-meter target distances (**Figure 4.4.**).
 - 4.8.2.3. Weapon cleaning area.
- 4.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 4.8.3.1. Grenade launcher (one per two trainees recommended).
 - 4.8.3.2. 40mm dummy ammunition and empty ammunition crate.
 - 4.8.3.3. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts.
 - 4.8.3.4. Training charts (optional).
 - 4.8.3.5. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
 - 4.8.3.6. Slide projector (optional).
 - 4.8.3.7. Video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
 - 4.8.3.8. Slides and transparencies (optional).
 - 4.8.3.9. Public address system.

- 4.8.3.10. Ear plugs (one set per trainee and one set per instructor).
- 4.8.3.11. Eye protection is mandatory for all personnel. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 4.8.3.12. Flak vests and helmets during live-fire training.
- 4.8.3.13. Grenade vest.
- 4.8.3.14. Care and cleaning equipment.
- 4.8.3.15. Student handout material (optional).
- 4.8.3.16. First Aid kit.
- 4.8.3.17. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.

4.8.4. Documents Needed:

4.8.4.1. AF Forms 522 and 710. Butt numbers and/or serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.

4.8.5. Ammunition Needed:

4.8.5.1. Cartridge, 40mm Training Practice (TP). MAJCOMs may approved the use of other rounds for use at regional training centers.

Figure 4.1. Grenade Launcher Firing Requirements, Grenade Launcher Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC).

ORDER	POSITION	ROUNDS	TIME (MIN)	DISTANCE M/YDS	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Practi	ce				
1.	Prone Supported	3	N/A	200	#1
2.	Kneeling Supported	1	1	90-115	#2
3.	Kneeling Supported	1	1	135-150	#3
4.	Prone Supported	1	1	250-300	#4
		6 Total Roun	ds for Phase I		
Phase II: Eval	uation				
1.	Kneeling Supported	3	2	90-115	#2
2.	Kneeling Supported	3	2	135-150	#3
3.	Prone Supported	3	2	250-300	#4
		9 Total Roun	ds for Phase II	_	

15 Total Rounds for Course

4.9. Course Information, Grenade Launcher AFQC.

- 4.9.1. Targets for the course (**Figure 4.4.**):
 - 4.9.1.1. Zero panel should be 2-meters by 2-meters (6 feet x 6 feet). Place this target at a distance of 200 meters. If the range is already constructed with 150-meter zero targets, these may be used instead of reconfiguring the range.
 - 4.9.1.2. Point target, 1-meter by 1.5-meters (vertical), one meter off the ground, at 90-115 meters from the firing line.
 - 4.9.1.3. Point target, 1.5-meters by 1.5-meters, .5-meter off the ground, at 135-150 meters from the firing line.
 - 4.9.1.4. Area target, vehicle, 55 gallon drums, "E" targets, etc., 250-300 meters from the firing line.
- 4.9.2. Standard: Qualified: 3 hits. Trainees must hit all three targets with one shot each to qualify. The maximum score for the evaluation is three TARGETS. In the evaluation phase, if a target has been hit prior to the three rounds per position, the student will move to the next qualification target and the extra rounds returned to the range ammo custodian. A HIT is any round directly striking a point target or a round striking within 5-meters of the center aiming point of the area target.

4.9.3. Course notes:

- 4.9.3.1. Trainees must not touch or rest the grenade launcher on the support. WARNING: Ensure the rifle/carbine sling does not hang in front of launcher barrel and the muzzle is not behind (blocked) by the sandbags or log wall.
- 4.9.3.2. Trainees will wear flak vests, grenade vests and helmets during all live-fire training.
- 4.9.3.3. When possible, trainees should fire using the peer/coach method. They should work together on range determination; sight adjustments, lateral distance measurements and adjusted aiming point method of firing.
- 4.9.3.4. Instructors are to teach trainees, as needed during Phase I. Instructors will correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur. Trainees must ensure the weapon is at eye level (or approximate) during these procedures to ensure their target remains within view.
- 4.9.3.5. Before live firing from a new position, give trainees an opportunity to practice assuming the position and dry fire from each position. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each trainee. Instructors will evaluate the trainee's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals during Phase II.
- 4.9.3.6. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during Phase I.
- 4.9.3.7. During Phase I, trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision. Instructors will stop the time and supervise trainee actions. Resume the time limit once immediate action has been properly performed. *WARNING:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 4.9.3.8. Trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision during each order of fire in Phase II. Instructors will stop the time, and supervise trainee actions. Resume the time limit

once immediate action has been properly performed. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING:** If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.

4.9.3.9. Instructors will not teach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may assist trainees and teach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise how trainees apply immediate action procedures when applicable.

4.9.3.10. Eye protection is mandatory for all personnel. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel, dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).

Figure 4.2. Grenade Launcher Prone Supported Position.



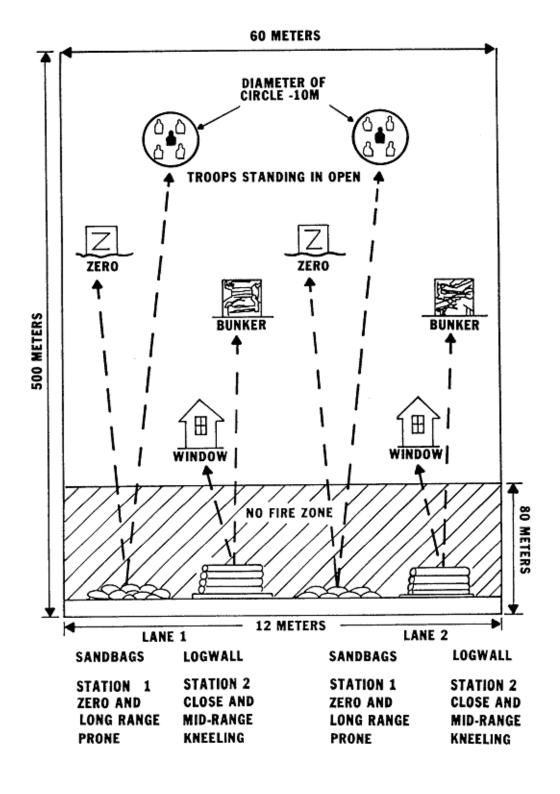
Prone Supported Position. To assume the prone supported position, the shooter first assumes the rifle/carbine prone position, adjusts the position to the available support, and places the left hand or forearm against the support. Whether the left elbow is directly under the weapon is of less importance in this position because the support, rather than the arm, sustains the weight of the weapon. No part of the grenade launcher or rifle/carbine should be touching the support as this reduces the shooter's control of the weapon. The placement of the rifle/carbine stock in the shooter's shoulder depends greatly on the distance of the target being engaged. Generally, targets engaged at distances greater than 150-meters require the rifle/carbine stock being placed low against the shooter's shoulder or on the ground.



Figure 4.3. Grenade Launcher Kneeling Supported Position.

Kneeling Supported Position. The kneeling supported position is particularly effective from level ground or ground sloping upward toward the target. A right handed shooter assumes the kneeling barricade position by kneeling on the right knee, right buttock resting on right heel, left foot forward, and pointed toward the target. The shooter leans forward over the left leg, resting the upper part of the left arm on the left knee, adjusts the position to the available support, and places the left hand or forearm against the support. Whether the shooter's left elbow is directly under the weapon is of less importance in this position because the support, rather than the arm, sustains the weight of the weapon. No part of the grenade launcher or rifle/carbine should be touching the support as this reduces the shooter's control of the weapon. The placement of the rifle/carbine stock in the shooter's shoulder depends greatly on the distance of the target being engaged. Generally, targets engaged at distances greater than 150-meters require the rifle/carbine stock being placed low against the shooter's shoulder. This permits the shooter to obtain correct sight alignment and sight picture.

Figure 4.4. Example of Grenade Launcher Target Arrays.



Chapter 5

LIGHT ANTI-ARMOR WEAPONS TRAINING PROGRAM

5.1. Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC. This course provides the minimum training, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures and evaluation required to qualify Air Force members with the M72 LAW or M136 AT4. Qualification is separate for each weapon model, type or system. Qualification on one weapon does not qualify an individual with the other.

5.2. Training Overview.

- 5.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the training program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phase of the AFQC and passing the performance evaluations.
- 5.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of class-room instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phase of the AFQC and passing the performance evaluations. Qualification length of this program is 12 months for all arming groups.
- 5.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 5.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is mandatory during initial and recurring training.
- 5.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

5.3. Instructor Guidelines:

- 5.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will help trainees during portions of training requiring physical handling of weapons. They will supervise and evaluate trainees during performance evaluations. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 5.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, help, coach and teach trainees as needed during practice and evaluation phases of fire. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 5.3.3. Range Safety Instructor/Tower Operator. This instructor monitors all firing points and has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the grenade range. **NOTE:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The Range Safety Instructor is not to serve as a firing point instructor in addition to this duty. See AFI 36-2226 for exceptions.
- **5.4. Light Anti-armor Weapons Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:
 - 5.4.1. For AFQC training -- 5 to 7 hours.

- 5.4.2. For remedial and unit training -- as needed.
- **5.5. Training Goal.** The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to successfully use the weapon against enemy targets.
- **5.6.** Training Objectives (AFQC). The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in Table 5.1.
 - 5.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Trainees must be familiar with:
 - 5.6.2. Safety rules.
 - 5.6.3. Characteristics, nomenclature, packaging and general data.
 - 5.6.4. Functioning and methods of destruction.
 - 5.6.5. Range firing procedures.

Table 5.1. Light Anti-armor Weapon Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate weapon.	Weapon, sight template and series armored target silhouettes.	Operate weapon.
ITO	•		
1.1	Perform serviceability check.	Expended weapon.	Perform serviceability check.
1.2	Place weapon into operation.	Expended weapon.	Ready weapon, inspect back blast area, place on shoulder or arm and aim at target.
1.3	Take weapon out of action.	Expended and readied weapon.	Completely collapse and return to carry configuration.
1.4	Apply immediate action procedures.	Expended and readied weapon.	Apply immediate action procedures.
1.5	Assume proper firing positions.	Expended and readied weapon.	Assume prone, regular kneeling and modified kneeling positions.
1.6	Apply proper lead on moving targets.	Sight template and series armored target silhouettes.	Apply lead on at least six of eight opportunities.
2.	Performance evaluations.	Expended weapon and blank performance evaluation.	Successfully complete all phases within time limits.

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
3.	Qualify with weapon.	M190 subcaliber launcher or M287 tracer trainer, required ammunition, steel/Kevlar helmet and flak vest.	Qualify on AFQC.

5.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 5.7.1. First Period -- Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 5.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.
 - 5.7.1.2. Discuss weapon safety.
 - 5.7.1.3. Discuss description, characteristics, nomenclature, packaging and functioning.
 - 5.7.1.4. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercise on:
 - 5.7.1.4.1. Conducting a serviceability check on the weapon.
 - 5.7.1.4.2. Placing the weapon in and out of operation.
 - 5.7.1.4.3. Performing immediate action procedures.
 - 5.7.1.4.4. The four methods of target engagement with the weapon.
- 5.7.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training.
 - 5.7.2.1. Know how to properly assume all firing positions. (Figure 5.2.- Figure 5.6.)
 - 5.7.2.2. Explain how to:
 - 5.7.2.2.1. Estimate range.
 - 5.7.2.2.2. Apply lead in engaging moving targets.
 - 5.7.2.3. Prepare an anti-armor range card.
 - 5.7.2.4. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on how to apply the fundamentals of shooting the weapon.
 - 5.7.2.5. Explain the probability of hits on target and killing the target.
- 5.7.3. Third Period -- Performance Evaluations. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.
 - 5.7.3.1. Perform a serviceability check on a weapon.
 - 5.7.3.2. Demonstrate how to place weapon into operation.
 - 5.7.3.3. Perform immediate action for a failure to fire in a simulated combat situation.
 - 5.7.3.4. Demonstrate how to take a weapon out of action.
 - 5.7.3.5. Be able to apply proper lead on a moving target.
- 5.7.4. Fourth Period -- Live Fire. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training.

- 5.7.4.1. Discuss range safety procedures.
- 5.7.4.2. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions.
- 5.7.4.3. Review immediate action procedures.
- 5.7.4.4. Fire qualification course.
- 5.7.4.5. Reschedule trainees who fail to meet qualification standards.
- 5.7.4.6. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
- 5.7.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710.

5.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 5.8.1. Reference Material:
 - 5.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
 - 5.8.1.2. T.O. 11A8-2-1, Hand and Rifle Grenades, 66mm Rocket Launcher, 81mm Mortars, 90mm Recoiless Rifle, 40mm Cartridges, Flares and Signals, Smoke Pots, and Land Mines.
 - 5.8.1.3. FM 23-25, Light Anti-armor Weapons, M72 LAW and M136 AT4 (Army).
 - 5.8.1.4. TM 9-1315-886-12, Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Launcher and Cartridge, 84mm, M136 (AT4) (Army).
 - 5.8.1.5. TM 9-1340-214-10, Operator's Manual for 66-mm Light Antitank Weapon (LAW) System M72A1, M72A2 with Coupler, M72A3 and Practice Rocket Launcher M190 with M73 Practice Rocket (Army).
 - 5.8.1.6. TM 11-5855-213-10, Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight, Individual-Served Weapon AN/PVS-4 (Army).
 - 5.8.1.7. TM 750-244-7, Procedures for Destruction of Equipment (Army).
- 5.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 5.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and chairs for training.
 - 5.8.2.2. Firing range capable of conducting weapon training.
- 5.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 5.8.3.1. Expended M72 series LAW tube or M136 AT4 (as required).
 - 5.8.3.2. M190 subcaliber launcher or M287 tracer trainer (as required).
 - 5.8.3.3. 35mm dummy ammunition or 9mm dummy cartridge (as required).
 - 5.8.3.4. Graphic Training Aid (GTA) 7-1-28 LAW, GTA 7-2-5 AT4 and GTA 17-2-13.
 - 5.8.3.5. Blank armor range card.
 - 5.8.3.6. Flak vests for trainees.
 - 5.8.3.7. Hearing protection for instructors and trainees.

- 5.8.3.8. Kevlar helmets for trainees.
- 5.8.3.9. Public address system.
- 5.8.3.10. Training charts (optional).
- 5.8.3.11. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
- 5.8.3.12. Slide projector (optional).
- 5.8.3.13. Video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
- 5.8.3.14. Slides and transparencies (optional).
- 5.8.3.15. Student handout material (optional).
- 5.8.3.16. Eye and ear protection are mandatory for all personnel.
- 5.8.3.17. First Aid kit.
- 5.8.3.18. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.
- 5.8.4. Documents Needed: AF Forms 522 and 710.
- 5.8.5. Ammunition Required. M73, 35mm sub-caliber rockets or M939 tracer cartridges (as required).

Figure 5.1. Light Anti-armor Weapon Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course.

<u>ORDER</u>	POSITION	ROUNDS	DISTANCE (M)	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase I: Pra	ctice			
1.	Prone	1	100	Salvaged Vehicle
2.	Kneeling	1	150	Salvaged Vehicle
3.	Sitting	1	200	Salvaged Vehicle
		3 Total Rour	nds for Phase I	
Phase II: Ev	aluation			
1.	Prone	1	100	Salvaged Vehicle
2.	Prone	1	150	Salvaged Vehicle
3.	Kneeling	1	150	Salvaged Vehicle
4.	Kneeling	1	175	Salvaged Vehicle
5.	Sitting	1	175	Salvaged Vehicle
6.	Sitting	2	200	Salvaged Vehicle
		7 Total Rour	nds for Phase II	

ORDER	<u>POSITION</u>	ROUNDS	DISTANCE (M)	<u>TARGET</u>
Phase III: Eva	aluation Moving Tar	get (Optional)		
1.	Kneeling	1	100	Moving Armored Vehicle or Tank
2.	Kneeling	1	125	Moving Armored Vehicle or Tank
3.	Kneeling	1	150	Moving Armored Vehicle or Tank
		3 Total Roun	nds for Phase III	

13 Total Rounds for Course

5.9. Course Information, Light Anti-armor Weapons AFQC.

5.9.1. Course Targets:

- 5.9.1.1. Recommend targets be scaled as close to armored targets as possible. Using fifty-five gallon drums in place of salvaged vehicles is allowable.
- 5.9.1.2. The moving target is optional for units with moving target capabilities. Moving vehicle targets will move to provide flanking targets only.

5.9.2. Course Standards:

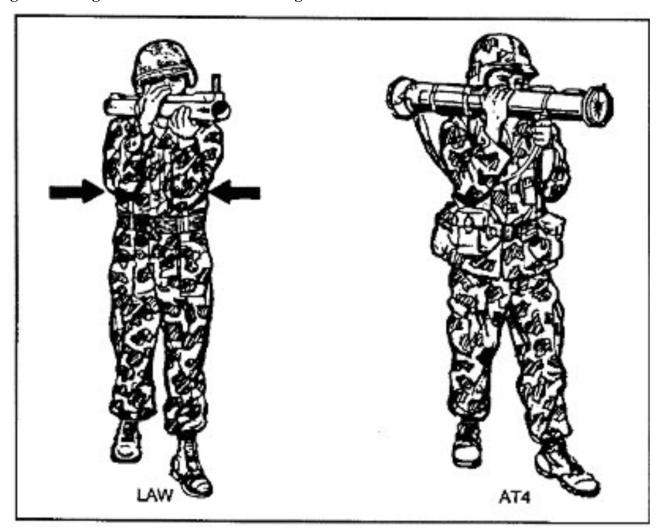
- 5.9.2.1. Phase II -- 5 hits.
- 5.9.2.2. Phase III -- 1 hit.
- 5.9.2.3. There is no time limit on this course.

5.9.3. Course Notes:

- 5.9.3.1. Instructors are to teach and coach trainees as needed during the practice phase. Instructors will correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures.
- 5.9.3.2. Before live firing from a new position, provide trainees an opportunity to practice assuming the position and dry fire from each position. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each trainee. Evaluation of the trainee's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals is accomplished during the evaluation phases.
- 5.9.3.3. To correct shooting errors, instructors may furnish additional rounds during the practice phase.
- 5.9.3.4. Instructors will not teach or coach during the evaluation orders of fire. However, they may help trainees and teach or coach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They also will correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures.
- 5.9.3.5. Eye and ear protection is mandatory for all personnel.
- 5.9.3.6. Trainees will wear flak vests and helmets during live-fire training.

- 5.9.3.7. Do not announce target distances to students.
- 5.9.3.8. When firing in kneeling position, students may fire using kneeling supported or modified kneeling positions.
- 5.9.3.9. Range may be superimposed on existing grenade launcher range as long as surface danger zone requirements are met.
- 5.9.3.10. Students will train and qualify using the M73 subcaliber rocket or M939 tracer cartridge.

Figure 5.2. Light Anti-armor Basic Standing Positions.



Basic Standing Position. Raise the launcher slightly higher than shoulder level. Execute a left face, rotate your shoulder under the launcher and spread your feet a comfortable distance apart. Move your left foot 15 to 24 inches forward, keeping your hips level and your weight balanced on both feet. To obtain a firm, stable position; tuck both elbows tightly into your body. **LAW.** Place your non-firing hand about 4 inches from the front of the muzzle, with your firing hand on the rear cover. After placing the weapon on your shoulder, release the rear cover and place your firing hand on the trigger. Cup the launcher in the palm of your non-firing hand. Position your firing eye as close to the rear sight as comfortable. **AT4.** Grasp the sling near the launcher with your left hand

and the shoulder stop with your right hand. Raise the launcher above shoulder level. After placing the launcher on your shoulder, release the shoulder stop and place your right hand on the trigger. Place your firing eye 2 ½ to 3 inches from the rear sight.

Figure 5.3. Light Anti-armor Modified Standing Positions.

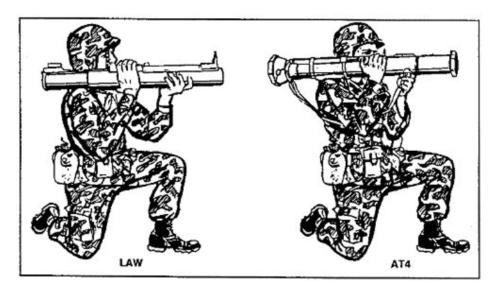




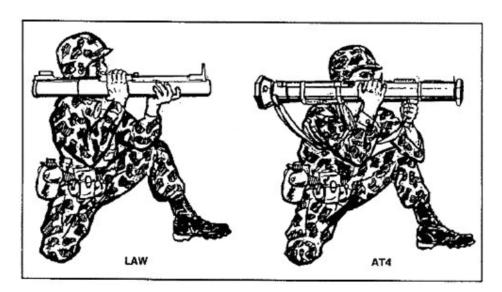
Modified Standing Position. Use this position when you occupy a fighting position. Assume the basic standing position, but instead of stepping forward, leans against the back wall of the fighting position. Ensure the venturi or rear of the weapons extends beyond the rear of the fighting position.

Figure 5.4. Light Anti-armor Weapon Kneeling Positions.

The basic kneeling position is the best position for tracking moving targets. The modified kneeling position is best for engaging stationary targets, since it is a supported position. However, either can be used for stationary or moving targets.



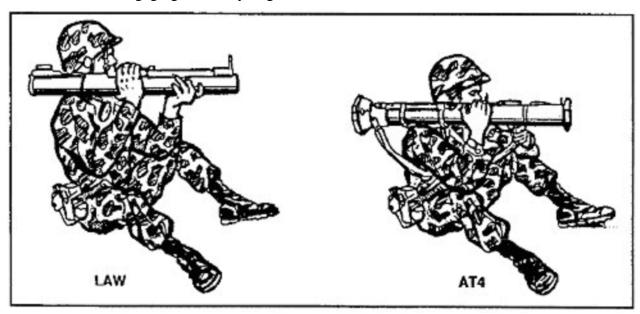
Basic Kneeling Position. Kneel from the basic standing position onto your right knee, keeping your left thigh parallel to the ground. Rotate your lower right leg 90° to the left. (This removes your right foot from exposure to the backblast.) Keep your right thigh and back straight and perpendicular to the ground. Point your left foot in the direction of fire and tuck your elbows into your sides. Though this is not a supported position, it should be a firm, stable one.



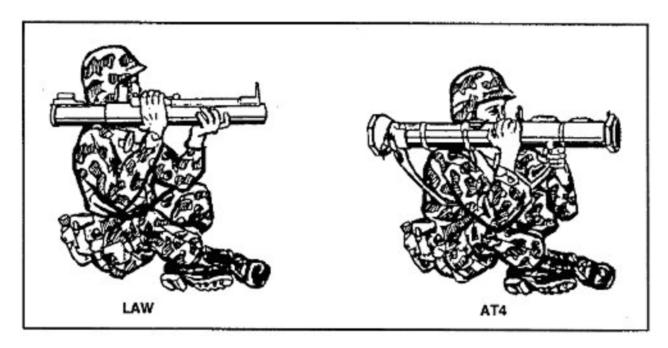
Modified Kneeling Position. From the basic kneeling position, sit back on your right heel. Place the back of your upper left arm on your left knee, making sure you do not have bone-to-bone contact between your left elbow and left knee. Keep your right elbow tucked in close to your side. Use any protective barriers available.

Figure 5.5. Light Anti-armor Weapon Sitting Positions.

The sitting position is the most stable firing position. In this position, the arms are placed on the legs for support. Depending on his/her physique, the firer can use either of two versions of the sitting position. Either is suitable for engaging stationary targets.



Basic Sitting Position. Sit facing the target and spread your feet a comfortable distance apart. Lean forward and place the backs of your upper arms on your knees, avoiding bone-to-bone contact.



Modified Sitting Position. From the basic sitting position, cross your ankles for added support. Raise or lower your knees to adjust for elevation on the target.

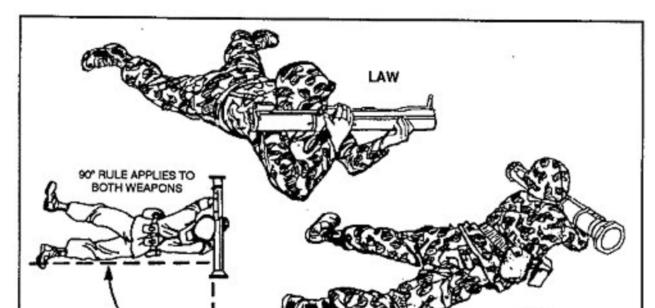


Figure 5.6. Light Anti-armor Weapon Prone Position.

Prone Position. The prone position is the most dangerous position due to its proximity to the ground. Ideally the ground should slope downward from the rear of the launcher. This reduces the effects of the backblast. Lie on the stomach with the body at a 90° angle to direction of fire, and with the body and legs to the left of the direction of fire. Unlike other firing positions, this one prevents placing the launcher on your right shoulder. Instead, hold the launcher in place against your upper right arm. For stability, apply extra pressure on the firing mechanism with your right hand. The prone position is the least stable of all firing positions. Instructors must ensure the body and legs are not in the backblast area. **WARNING: FAILURE TO MAINTAIN A 90° ANGLE FROM THE DIRECTION OF FIRE COULD CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH TO THE FIRER.**

Chapter 6

SUBMACHINE GUN TRAINING PROGRAM

6.1. Submachine Gun AFQC. This course provides the minimum training, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures and evaluation required to qualify Air Force members with a submachine gun (not carbines). Qualification is separate for each weapon model, type or system. Qualification on one weapon does not qualify an individual with the other.

6.2. Training Overview.

- 6.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the Submachine Gun Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phase of the AFQC and passing the mechanical evaluations.
- 6.2.2. Recurring Training. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of class-room instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phases of the AFQC and passing the mechanical evaluations. Qualification length of this program is 12 months.
- 6.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. This training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 6.2.4. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the individual's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

6.3. Instructor Guidelines and Ratios.

- 6.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will help trainees during portions of training requiring physical handling of the weapons. See AFI 36-2226, *Combat Arms Program*, for instructor to student rations. They will supervise, evaluate and help trainees during the operator maintenance (care, cleaning and function check).
- 6.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, help, coach and teach trainees as needed during practice and evaluation phases of fire. Ratio: One instructor per seven trainees for semiautomatic fire and one instructor per three trainees for automatic fire.
- **6.4. Submachine Gun Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs is intended to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for initial and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:
 - 6.4.1. AFQC training -- 4 to 5 hours.
 - 6.4.2. Remedial training -- as needed.
- **6.5. Training Goal.** The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to successfully use the submachine gun against enemy targets.

- **6.6. Training Objectives (AFQC).** The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in **Table 6.1.**
 - 6.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Trainees must be familiar with:
 - 6.6.1.1. Safety procedures.
 - 6.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and general data.
 - 6.6.1.3. Methods of destruction.
 - 6.6.1.4. Types, packaging, care, handling and preservation of appropriate submachine gun caliber ammunition.
 - 6.6.1.5. Range firing procedures.

Table 6.1. Submachine Gun Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition – Given:	Standard
1.	Operate submachine gun.	Submachine gun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate submachine gun.
ITO			
1.1	Load submachine gun.	Submachine gun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	_
1.2	Unload/clear submachine gun.	Submachine gun loaded with dummy ammunition.	Unload/clear submachine gun.
1.3	Reload submachine gun.	Empty submachine gun.	Reload submachine gun.
1.4	Perform function check.	Cleared submachine gun.	Perform function check.
1.5	Apply immediate action to clear/correct stoppages.	Submachine gun, dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Apply immediate action procedures.
2.	Apply shooting fundamentals.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Apply fundamentals to demonstrate ability to consistently place shots on target.
ITO		1	1
2.1	Demonstrate positions and techniques of holding gun.	Submachine gun.	Demonstrate correct firing positions and techniques to properly hold gun.
2.2	Apply aiming techniques.	Submachine gun and sighting/aiming bar if applicable.	Obtain correct sight alignment/picture.

	Objective	Condition – Given:	Standard
2.3	Apply trigger control.	Submachine gun.	Apply trigger control without disturbing sight alignment/picture.
2.4	Apply effective follow-through/recovery techniques.	Submachine gun.	Apply/understand techniques to place more than one shot in vital target area.
3.	Meet/exceed minimum score.	Submachine gun and required equipment.	Qualify on AFQC.
ITO			
3.1	Fire teaching phase.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Demonstrate effective shooting ability from all positions.
3.2	Qualify on AFQC evaluation phase.	Submachine gun, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on appropriate course of fire.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	Submachine gun and required equipment.	Clean, inspect, and lubricate. Pass function check.
ITO			
4.1	Disassemble submachine gun.	Submachine gun.	Disassemble to authorized level.
4.2	Clean/inspect submachine gun.	Submachine gun and cleaning equipment.	Properly clean/inspect submachine gun.
4.3	Lubricate submachine gun.	Submachine gun and lubricating supplies.	Lubricate submachine gun.
4.4	Assemble submachine gun.	Submachine gun.	Assemble submachine gun.
4.5	Perform function check.	Submachine gun.	Function check submachine gun.

6.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 6.7.1. First Period--Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 2 hours are needed for this training and as required for remedial training.
 - 6.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.
 - 6.7.1.2. Teach the basic rules of weapon safety.
 - 6.7.1.3. Issue each trainee appropriate equipment.
 - 6.7.1.4. Describe characteristics of the submachine gun.
 - 6.7.1.5. Describe exterior nomenclature.
 - 6.7.1.6. Explain functioning.

- 6.7.1.7. Discuss types of ammunition used and methods of packaging.
- 6.7.1.8. Discuss care, handling and preservation of ammunition.
- 6.7.1.9. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 6.7.1.9.1. Clearing the submachine gun.
 - 6.7.1.9.2. Disassembly, assembly and function checking the submachine gun.
 - 6.7.1.9.3. Proper care, cleaning and lubrication of the submachine gun and magazine for all climatic conditions (the preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson).
 - 6.7.1.9.4. Loading and unloading the submachine gun magazine.
 - 6.7.1.9.5. Loading, unloading and reloading the submachine gun.
 - 6.7.1.9.6. Stoppage, malfunctions and immediate action procedures.
- 6.7.2. Second Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship Training. Approximately 3/4 hours are needed for this training and as required for remedial training. Explain and demonstrate:
 - 6.7.2.1. Firing positions.
 - 6.7.2.2. How steady position, aiming, breath control and trigger control help ensure hits on target.
 - 6.7.2.3. Aiming to include sight alignment, placement of aiming point and focus of the eye.
 - 6.7.2.4. Correct sight alignment and sight picture through the use of sighting and aiming training aids.
- 6.7.3. Third Period -- Live Fire Practice. The objective is to prepare the trainees to confidently fire the submachine gun before evaluation. Instructors will assist, teach and supervise trainees during practice. Approximate training time is 1 hour and as needed for remedial training.
 - 6.7.3.1. Teach safety requirements for live firing.
 - 6.7.3.2. Explain range procedures.
 - 6.7.3.3. Review points of marksmanship fundamentals.
 - 6.7.3.4. Review all factors of aiming to include the importance of good sight alignment.
 - 6.7.3.5. Review procedures for clearing stoppages during live fire training.
 - 6.7.3.6. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions and dry firing from these positions. Instructors must stress the need to make maximum use of cover and concealment.
 - 6.7.3.7. Conduct practice fire training to achieve initial firing skill.
 - 6.7.3.8. Use ball and dummy exercises if needed.
- 6.7.4. Fourth Period -- Live Fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 1 hour is needed for this training and as required for remedial training.
 - 6.7.4.1. Brief trainees on evaluation criteria.
 - 6.7.4.2. Conduct live fire evaluation phases. Trainees must qualify without instructor assistance.
 - 6.7.4.3. Instructors will score evaluation phases.

- 6.7.4.4. Evaluate trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check procedures.
- 6.7.4.5. Trainees must correctly perform the function check.
- 6.7.4.6. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
- 6.7.4.7. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710. Butt numbers and/or serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.

6.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 6.8.1. Reference Material:
 - 6.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
 - 6.8.1.2. Applicable weapon operator's instructions.
 - 6.8.1.3. UZI, 9mm, Submachine gun Operating Procedures and training video SAVPIN 607160DF (available through base audiovisual services).
- 6.8.2. Facilities Needed:
 - 6.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and one chair per trainee.
 - 6.8.2.2. Range with 5, 15 and 25-meter target distances.
 - 6.8.2.3. Care and cleaning area.
- 6.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:
 - 6.8.3.1. Submachine gun.
 - 6.8.3.2. Magazines.
 - 6.8.3.3. 9mm Dummy ammunition.
 - 6.8.3.4. Sighting and aiming bars, devices and charts as needed.
 - 6.8.3.5. Training charts (optional).
 - 6.8.3.6. Overhead projector (optional).
 - 6.8.3.7. Slide projector (optional).
 - 6.8.3.8. Video cassette recorder and monitor (optional).
 - 6.8.3.9. Slides and transparencies (optional).
 - 6.8.3.10. Silhouette targets.
 - 6.8.3.11. Public address system.
 - 6.8.3.12. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel; dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
 - 6.8.3.13. Care and cleaning equipment.
 - 6.8.3.14. Student handout material(optional).

- 6.8.4. Documents Needed: AF Form 522 and AF Form 710.
- 6.8.5. Ammunition Needed: Cartridge, 9mm ball.

Figure 6.1. Submachine Gun Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course.

			Time	Distance
<u>Or</u>	der Position	Rounds	(Seconds)	<u>(M)</u>
Pha	ase I: Practice			
1.	Prone Supported	10 (2, 5-round strings)	N/A	25
2.	Standing	10 (1, 10-round magazine)	25	5/7
3.	Standing	15 (1, 15-round magazine)	25	5/7
4.	Strong Side Barricade Standing	10 (2, 5-round magazines)	35	15
5.	Over Barricade	10 (2, 5-round magazines)	35	25
		55 Total Rounds		
Pha	ase II: Evaluation			
1.	Standing	10 (1, 10-round magazine)	25	5/7
2.	Standing	15 (1, 15-round magazine)	25	5/7
3.	Strong Side Barricade Standing	10 (2, 5-round magazines)	25	15
4.	Over Barricade	10 (2, 5-round magazines)	30	25
		45 Total Rounds		
		100 Total Rounds for Cou	rse	

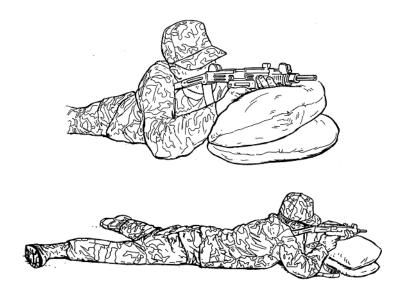
6.9. Course Information, Submachine Gun AFQC.

- 6.9.1. Course Targets. Use the military "E" target facer (NSN 6920-00-600-6874) and military "E" target backer (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or suitable substitute.
- 6.9.2. Course Standards. Qualified: 40 hits. 30 hits must be within the 10-inch (vital area) circle of the target.
- 6.9.3. Course Notes: Briefcase, courier bag and shoulder harness are used by OSI only.
 - 6.9.3.1. Before firing the practice phase, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle on the target using chalk. The circle must be visible to the shooter at all target distances. The shooter will use the circle as a reference point during the practice fire to aid in placing rounds in the vital area of the target. Locate the 10-inch circle on the "E" target as shown in **Figure 2.7.** Center the circle on the target with the top edge of the circle 13 1/4 inches from the top of the head of the target (even with side cut notches on "E" backers and facers). A template can be made of plywood, acrylic plastic, or other material.

- 6.9.3.2. Start all orders of fire with the submachine gun with an empty chamber, bolt forward, selector in the semiautomatic position and the trigger pulled.
- 6.9.3.3. Instructors are to teach or coach trainees as needed during the practice phase. Instructors will correct safety infractions and supervise immediate action procedures if stoppages occur.
- 6.9.3.4. Before live firing from a new position, provide trainees an opportunity to practice assuming the position and dry fire from each position. For each order of training requiring the weapon to be removed from concealment, provide each trainee at least five practice runs with an unloaded weapon. Afford sufficient time for instructors to observe, coach and evaluate each trainee. Evaluation of the trainee's ability to effectively apply marksmanship fundamentals is accomplished during the evaluation phases.
- 6.9.3.5. During the practice phase, trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision when the order of fire is completed. *WARNING:* If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 6.9.3.6. On Practice Order 1, instructors and trainees will check targets after each five-round string. Shooters may make additional sight adjustments at anytime during the practice orders, as required.
- 6.9.3.7. Practice Order 1, 2, 4, and 5 and Evaluation Order 1, 3, and 4 are fired in the semiautomatic (R) mode.
- 6.9.3.8. On Practice Order 2 through 5 and all evaluation orders, OSI personnel will use a courier bag, shoulder harness or briefcase if available. If the shooters are not using concealed carry equipment, deduct 5 seconds from Practice Order 2 through 5 and all evaluation orders.
- 6.9.3.9. On Practice Order 3 and Evaluation Order 2, the shooter will fire a 15-round magazine full automatic (A).
- 6.9.3.10. Shooters should fire in bursts of two to three rounds.
- 6.9.3.11. The over barricade position is a supported position. Trainees may use the barricade for support. Reload from behind cover. Do not allow the weapon to touch the support.
- 6.9.3.12. To correct shooting errors, instructors may provide additional rounds during the practice phase.
- 6.9.3.13. Repair or replace targets after the practice phase.
- 6.9.3.14. Before firing the evaluation phase, draw a 10-inch (vital area) circle on the target using a pencil or pen so the circle is not visible to the shooter during the evaluation. The circle is used for scoring purposes at this point in the course. Give trainees the opportunity to view their targets upon completion of the phase so they can see if their shots are in and around the vital area of the target.
- 6.9.3.15. Instructors will not teach or coach during the evaluation phase. However, they may assist trainees and teach or coach shooting fundamentals between the actual orders of fire. They will also correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action procedures by trainees when applicable.
- 6.9.3.16. Reload magazines between orders of fire, as necessary.

- 6.9.3.17. Trainees will clear their own stoppages during each order of fire in the evaluation phase. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. *WARNING:* Trainees must understand if a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 6.9.3.18. Eye protection for instructors is mandatory and is highly recommended for trainees. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel, dual hearing protection is required for all Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 6.9.3.19. Inspect all magazines at the completion of training to make sure they do not contain live rounds.

Figure 6.2. Prone Supported Position.



Prone Supported Position. To assume the prone supported position, the shooter first assumes the prone position. The shooter then adjusts the position to the available support, placing the support hand and forearm against the support. Whether the left elbow is directly under the submachine gun is of less importance in this position because the support, rather than the arm, sustains the weight of the submachine gun. No part of the submachine gun should be touching the support as this reduces the shooter's control of the submachine gun and hinders rapid recovery between shots.

Figure 6.3. Standing Shoulder Point and Ready Positions.



Standing Position. Assume a standing position. Pull the weapon tightly into the shoulder. Keep head erect, looking over the top of the sights, eyes on the target, pointing the weapon at the target. Lean body forward slightly.

Standing Ready Position. Assume a standing position. Pull the weapon tightly into the shoulder. From the standing position, the shooter lowers the weapon so the entire target is visible. Lower the weapon by pivoting at the shoulder, do not bend at the elbows or tuck the weapon into the chest to lower the weapon. Shooters must not raise and lower their heads to meet the intent of this requirement. Keep the weapon pointed down range and maintain eye contact with the target.

Figure 6.4. Strong Side Barricade Standing Position.



Strong Side Barricade Standing Position. These pictures demonstrate the position once the command fire has been given. The starting point for these positions would be a standing position behind the barricade, stock in the shoulder, and keeping the shooting elbow tucked in close to the body to maintain maximum cover and concealment. Keep the muzzle pointed downrange at an approximate 45-degree angle to the target. When given the command fire, bring the muzzle up, roll out around the barricade, look through the sights and engage the target. After engaging the target, roll back behind the barricade and lower the muzzle to an approximate 45-degree angle to the target. The barricade may be used for support. During classroom and dry-fire training, students should be taught the "cut the pie" method of target engagement.

Figure 6.5. Over Barricade Position.



Over Barricade Position. When the barricade is used for support, rest the supporting forearm or hand on the barricade. Lower the body by taking a stance with a visible bend in the front leg. To maintain maximum cover and concealment, the height of the over barricade position should be no higher than necessary to see and shoot over the barricade. Do not allow any part of the weapon or magazine to touch the support.

Chapter 7

M249 AUTOMATIC RIFLE TRAINING PROGRAM

7.1. M249 Automatic Rifle AFQC. This course provides the minimum training, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures and evaluation required to qualify Air Force members with the M249. SF personnel will zero and qualify with the actual weapon they will be armed with.

7.2. Training Overview.

- 7.2.1. Initial Training. This is the trainee's first participation in the M249 Qualification Training Program. Initial training consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phases of AFQC, and passing the performance tests. Full distance (AFQC/FD) training is desired. When full distance range facilities are not available, MAJCOMs may grant individual bases permission to qualify personnel using Figure 7.2. as an initial 10-meter course (AFQC/10M). 37 TRW/CC may grant permission to qualify personnel using Figure 7.2. as an initial 10-meter course (AFQC/10M) for personnel attending technical training courses at Lackland AFB when full distance ranges are not available. Personnel who have not qualified on the automatic rifle within 12 months must requalify using initial training standards. The AF Form 522 will reflect a 12-month qualification.
- 7.2.2. Live-fire Recurring Training -- 12 Month. This is qualification training after initial qualification. It consists of classroom instruction, qualification on the required evaluation phases of the AFQC (Full Distance or 10-Meter) and passing the performance evaluations. **Full distance training is desired. Personnel may qualify on either full distance course, Figure 7.1. or the 10-meter course, Figure 7.2. to meet training requirements.** This evaluation is mandatory on an annual basis.
- 7.2.3. Remedial Training. This is the minimum training needed to correct deficiencies causing an individual to fail an evaluation. Training is given to all personnel who fail an evaluation.
- 7.2.4. Performance Evaluations. Performance evaluations consist of weapon operator skills certification. Evaluation is mandatory for initial and 12-month recurring training.
- 7.2.5. Unit Training. Refresher training on operator skills and knowledge provided by units to help maintain the operator's proficiency. Units should conduct this training before exercises and deployments.

7.3. Instructor Guidelines and Ratios.

- 7.3.1. Classroom. Instructors will help trainees during portions of training requiring physical handling of weapons. They will supervise and evaluate trainees during performance evaluations. They will supervise, evaluate, conduct performance evaluations and assist trainees during operator maintenance (care and cleaning). See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.
- 7.3.2. Range. Instructors will supervise, assist, coach and teach trainees as needed during practice and evaluation phases of fire. Each firing point instructor conducts the course of fire, to include monitoring time limits, at the firing point. To ensure safe range operations, close communication is essential between the range safety instructor, tower operator and all point instructors. See AFI 36-2226 for student to instructor ratios.

- 7.3.3. Range Safety Instructor/Tower Operator. This instructor monitors all firing points and has responsibility and authority for safe and effective range operations during range training sessions. He/she may work directly on the firing line if a fixed control tower is not on the range. **NOTE:** This position is in addition to each firing point instructor. The Range Safety Instructor is not to serve as a firing point instructor in addition to this duty. See AFI 36-2226 for exceptions.
- **7.4. M249 Qualification Plan of Instruction.** The plan in the following paragraphs intends to provide instruction standardization. This program is mandatory for the initial qualification course and recurring training. Remedial training is in-depth instruction, concentrating on known problems. Trainees must meet and be evaluated to the performance standards of these training objectives. Approximate training times for this program are:
 - 7.4.1. Initial training -- 12 to 14 hours.
 - 7.4.2. Recurring training (12 month) -- 8 to 10 hours.
 - 7.4.3. Remedial and unit training -- as needed.
- **7.5. Training Goal.** The training goal is to instill confidence in the trainee to develop and maintain the capability to use the M249 against enemy targets. With the exception of operator maintenance, trainees must perform all evaluated tasks without assistance.
- **7.6.** Training Objectives (AFQC). The training objectives needed for successful completion of this course are found in Table 7.1.
 - 7.6.1. Intermediate Training Objectives. Trainees must be familiar with:
 - 7.6.1.1. Safety rules and procedures.
 - 7.6.1.2. Characteristics, nomenclature and types of ammunition.
 - 7.6.1.3. Stoppages and malfunctions.
 - 7.6.1.4. Roles of the automatic rifle.
 - 7.6.1.5. Classes of fire and types of targets.
 - 7.6.1.6. Range determination.
 - 7.6.1.7. Sight adjustments.
 - 7.6.1.8. Adjusted aiming point method.
 - 7.6.1.9. Alternate methods of laying the gun.

Table 7.1. M249 Automatic Rifle Training Objectives/Intermediate Training Objectives (ITO).

	Objective	Condition	Standard
		Given:	
1.	Operate M249.	M249 dummy ammunition and required equipment.	Operate M249.
ITO			
1.1	Perform clearing procedures.	M249.	Clear M249.
1.2	Full load, half-load and clear M249.	M249 and dummy ammunition.	Full load, half-load and clear M249.
1.3	Perform immediate and remedial action procedures.	M249 and dummy ammunition.	Apply actions.
1.4	Conduct preventative maintenance inspection.	M249.	Conduct pre-fire inspection.
2.	Qualify with weapon.	M249, required ammunition and equipment.	Qualify on appropriate live fire orders.
3.	Performance evaluations.	M249, required equipment and blank performance evaluation form.	Successfully complete all phases of performance evaluation.
4.	Perform operator maintenance.	M249 and required equipment.	Clean, inspect and lubricate M249 (with instructor assistance) and pass function check.
ITO			
4.1	Disassemble M249.	M249.	Disassemble M249 to authorized level.
4.2	Clean, lubricate and inspect M249.	M249 and proper equipment.	Clean, lubricate and inspect M249 and associated equipment with instructor assistance.
4.3	Assemble M249.	M249.	Assemble M249.
4.4	Perform function check.	M249 and dummy ammunition.	Function check M249.

7.7. Recommended Sequence of Events.

- 7.7.1. First Period -- Orientation and Mechanical Training. Approximately 4 hours for initial and 3 hours for 12-month recurring.
 - 7.7.1.1. Prepare all required forms and documentation.
 - 7.7.1.2. Discuss:
 - 7.7.1.2.1. M249 weapons safety.

- 7.7.1.2.2. M249 general description and characteristics.
- 7.7.1.3. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 7.7.1.3.1. General nomenclature of the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.2. Clearing of the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.3. Disassembly of the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.4. Assembly of the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.5. Function check of the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.6. Proper care, cleaning and lubrication of the M249. The preferred method is to teach this in the cleaning area as a demonstration/performance lesson.
 - 7.7.1.3.7. Immediate action procedures.
 - 7.7.1.3.8. Loading, unloading, reloading and clearing the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.9. Types of ammunition, care, handling and preservation of ammunition for the M249.
 - 7.7.1.3.10. Stoppages, immediate action and remedial action.
- 7.7.2. Second Period -- Effective Techniques of Fire. Approximately 4 hours for initial and 3 hours for 12-month recurring are needed for this training.
 - 7.7.2.1. Discuss:
 - 7.7.2.1.1. M249 roles.
 - 7.7.2.1.2. M249 characteristics of fire.
 - 7.7.2.1.3. M249 classes of fire.
 - 7.7.2.1.4. Principles of fire and types of targets engaged by an M249.
 - 7.7.2.1.5. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on range determination and lateral distance measurement.
 - 7.7.2.1.6. Discuss technique of engaging visible targets during periods of limited visibility to include types of targets, fire control and target engagement.
- 7.7.3. Third Period -- Preparatory Marksmanship. Approximately 1.5 hours for initial and 1.5 hours for 12-month recurring are needed for this training.
 - 7.7.3.1. Explain, demonstrate and conduct practical exercises on:
 - 7.7.3.1.1. Assuming proper firing positions and establishing a proper grip (**Figure 7.3.** and **Figure 7.4.**). Ensure students are taught the tactical advantage of maintaining cover and concealment while firing this weapon.
 - 7.7.3.1.2. Proper techniques of firing while wearing the Chemical Warfare Defense Ensemble (CWDE) mask and gloves.
 - 7.7.3.2. Discuss principles of:
 - 7.7.3.2.1. Aiming.
 - 7.7.3.2.2. Proper trigger manipulation.

- 7.7.3.2.3. Zeroing the rear sight and the adjusted aiming point method of fire adjustment.
- 7.7.3.2.4. Target analysis and common errors encountered in automatic rifle marksmanship.
- 7.7.4. Fourth Period -- Performance Evaluations. Approximately 1.5 hours for initial, 1.5 hours for 12-month recurring, and as needed for remedial training.
 - 7.7.4.1. Prepare performance evaluation forms.
 - 7.7.4.2. Brief students on evaluation criteria.
 - 7.7.4.3. Set up weapons and equipment.
 - 7.7.4.4. Conduct performance evaluation on:
 - 7.7.4.4.1. Clearing.
 - 7.7.4.4.2. Loading (Half load and full load).
 - 7.7.4.4.3. Clearing from the loaded configuration.
 - 7.7.4.4.4. Disassembly.
 - 7.7.4.4.5. Assembly.
 - 7.7.4.4.6. Function check.
 - 7.7.4.4.7. Immediate action procedures.
- 7.7.5. Fifth Period -- Live-Fire and Operator Maintenance Evaluation. Approximately 3 hours for initial and 2 hours for 12-month recurring are needed for this training.
 - 7.7.5.1. Discuss range procedures and safety requirements for live firing.
 - 7.7.5.2. Review all factors of obtaining an accurate initial burst.
 - 7.7.5.3. Review immediate action procedures.
 - 7.7.5.4. Conduct exercises in assuming firing positions.
 - 7.7.5.5. Fire qualification course.
 - 7.7.5.6. Evaluate the trainee's proficiency in operator maintenance and function check.
 - 7.7.5.7. Trainees must correctly perform the function check.
 - 7.7.5.8. Instructors will provide remedial training for those who fail to qualify (live fire or performance evaluation). Instructors may provide immediate refires or notify unit training sections of failures.
 - 7.7.5.9. Complete applicable blocks on AF Forms 522 and 710. Butt numbers and/or serial numbers are sufficient to document training on the AF Form 710.

7.8. Administrative Requirements.

- 7.8.1. Reference Material:
 - 7.8.1.1. AFI 36-2226, Combat Arms Program.
 - 7.8.1.2. T.O. 11W3-5-5-51, M249, Machine gun, 5.56mm.

- 7.8.1.3. T.O. 11W3-5-5-52, M249, Machine gun, 5.56mm.
- 7.8.1.4. FM 23-14, M249 Light Machine Gun in the Automatic Rifle Role (Army).
- 7.8.1.5. TM 750-244-7, Procedures for Destruction of Equipment (Army).
- 7.8.1.6. TM 11-5855-213-10, Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4.
- 7.8.1.7. TM 11-5855-238-10, Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles Ground Use: AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-5A, AN/PVS-5B, AN/PVS-5C.
- 7.8.1.8. TM 11-5855-262-10-1, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7A.
- 7.8.1.9. T.O. 12S10-2PVS7-11, Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle AN/PVS-7D.
- 7.8.1.10. TM 11-5855-301-12&P, Operators and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared AN/PAQ-4B, AN/PAQ-4C.
- 7.8.1.11. TM 750-244-2, Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Material to Prevent Enemy Use.

7.8.2. Facilities Needed:

- 7.8.2.1. Classroom equipped with chalk or dry erase board, tables and chairs.
- 7.8.2.2. Area to conduct practical exercises in assuming firing positions.
- 7.8.2.3. Full distance range or firing range with target line at 10-meters.
- 7.8.2.4. Weapon cleaning area.

7.8.3. Training Aids and Equipment:

- 7.8.3.1. M249, one for two trainees (recommended).
- 7.8.3.2. Ammunition case loaded with dummy 5.56mm linked ammunition, one per M249.
- 7.8.3.3. 100-round assault magazine (NSN 1005-01-334-1507) loaded with linked dummy ammunition (optional).
- 7.8.3.4. Empty ammunition can.
- 7.8.3.5. Care and cleaning equipment, as required by TO 11W3-5-5-51.
- 7.8.3.6. Scraper Assembly (NSN 1005-01-131-1914).
- 7.8.3.7. CWDE mask and gloves.
- 7.8.3.8. Targets.
- 7.8.3.9. Training charts (optional).
- 7.8.3.10. Overhead projector/computer system with visual slide capability (optional).
- 7.8.3.11. Public address system.
- 7.8.3.12. Ear plugs for instructors and trainees.
- 7.8.3.13. Eye and ear protection are mandatory for all personnel.
- 7.8.3.14. Flak vests and helmets during all live-fire training.

- 7.8.3.15. Binoculars.
- 7.8.3.16. First Aid kit.
- 7.8.3.17. Combat Arms Training Simulator (optional) meeting the requirements identified in AFI 36-2226.
- 7.8.4. Documents Needed:
 - 7.8.4.1. AF Forms 522 and 710.
 - 7.8.4.2. Performance evaluation forms.
- 7.8.5. Ammunition Needed. Cartridge, 5.56mm linked required to complete the applicable course of fire

Figure 7.1. M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course (AFQC) (Full Distance).

Order Number and Target Description	Ammunition and Fire Control	Type Load	<u>Time</u>	No. of Targets Engaged	Required No. of Targets Hit_ (Oual)
Phase I: Practice					
1. Zeroing 500M	24 (3 to 5-rd burst) ball or 4:1	Full load	N/A	1	N/A
2. Point targets 300 to 500M	50 (3 to 5-rd burst) ball or 4:1	Half load	N/A	3	N/A
3. Deep targets and linear with depth (CWDE) 300 to 800M	176 (3 to 5-rd burst) ball or 4:1	Half load	N/A	13	N/A
	250 Total rounds for Ph	ase I.	_		
Phase II: Evaluation					
1. Point and area targets (CWDE)	100 (3 to 5-rd burst) ball or 4:1	Half load	3:30	6	6
2. Linear with depth and deep targets 300 to 800M	200 (3 to 5-rd burst) ball or 4:1	Full load	4:00	13	13
	300 Total rounds for Ph	ase II.	_		

550 Total Rounds for Course

7.9. Course Information, M249 AFQC (Full Distance).

- 7.9.1. Course Targets:
 - 7.9.1.1. Double "E" silhouette targets (NSN 6920-00-795-1806) or empty 55-gallon drums may be used to represent personnel for 300 to 800-meter firing. Mounds of earth or salvaged vehicles may also be used to represent personnel and vehicle targets.
 - 7.9.1.2. When using silhouettes or 55-gallon drums as area targets, position at least three targets within a 5-meter diameter. Leave at least 50-meters between each area target.
- 7.9.2. Course Standards: *NOTE*: If the beaten zone covers the target, score it as a hit.
 - 7.9.2.1. Order 1 -- Must successfully engage all six targets.
 - 7.9.2.2. Order 2 -- Must successfully engage all 13 targets.
- 7.9.3. Course Notes:

- 7.9.3.1. There are no time limits during the practice phase. Instructors will analyze targets, render help to trainees as needed, correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action.
- 7.9.3.2. Do not use assistant rifleman. Peer coach method is permissible.
- 7.9.3.3. Trainees will wear flak vests and helmets during the entire course.
- 7.9.3.4. The operator must stow the protective mask in the carrier when not required for wear and have the CWDE gloves on their person during the entire course.
- 7.9.3.5. Trainees may make sight corrections at any time during the course.
- 7.9.3.6. Trainees will do all firing in the bipod mode.
- 7.9.3.7. On Practice Order 3, the trainee will engage a minimum of five targets in a deep target formation with the 76-round belt, don the protective mask and engage a minimum of eight targets in a linear with depth formation with the 100-round belt.
- 7.9.3.8. After engaging all point targets on Evaluation Order 1, the operator will immediately put the gun on safe, don the protective mask and gloves and engage all area targets.
- 7.9.3.9. When engaging deep targets and linear with depth targets, the operator will engage targets as a single gun covering the entire target. For example, initial lay on the linear target with depth is midpoint. The operator then traverses and searches to the near flank (left), back to the far flank (right) and then back to midpoint. Initial lay on the deep target is also midpoint. The operator then searches down to the near end, up to the far end and then back to the midpoint.
- 7.9.3.10. Eye and ear protection is mandatory for all personnel.
- 7.9.3.11. During Phase I, trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision. Resume firing once immediate action has been properly performed. *WARNING*: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 7.9.3.12. Conduct a barrel change before starting Phase II.
- 7.9.3.13. Trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision during each order of fire in Phase II. Instructors will stop the time and supervise trainee actions. Resume the time limit once immediate action has been properly performed. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING:** If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 7.9.3.14. Ammunition belts should be divided up to match the required rounds for each order of fire. After firing the required number of bursts, trainees may go back (time permitting) and reengage targets still posing a threat (i.e., no hits). Rounds may not be fired after the cease fire command is given during phase II.
- 7.9.3.15. AF Form 522 should only reflect qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" for the entire course. If trainees fail to qualify on Evaluation Order 1 or Evaluation Order 2, trainees are unqual-

ified. They need only to refire and meet qualification criteria for the order they failed to achieve qualified status.

Figure 7.2. M249 Automatic Rifle Firing Requirements, Air Force Qualification Course (10-Meter).

Order Number and Target Description	Ammunition and Fire Control	Type <u>Load</u>	<u>Time</u>	No. of Targets Engaged	Required No. of Targets Hit_ (Qual)
Phase I: Practice					
1. Zeroing 10 M pasters A1 and A2	10 (5 single rounds at A1 and A2)	Full load	N/A	2	N/A
2. Point Targets A3 and A4	20 (2, 5-rd bursts at A3 and A4	Half load	N/A	2	N/A
3. Point Targets B1, B2, B3, and B4	40 (3 to 5-rd bursts, 2 bursts per paster)	Half load	N/A	4	N/A
4. Linear with depth and deep targets Section A	130 (3 to 5-rd bursts, 2 bursts per paster)	Full load	N/A	13	N/A
5. Point targets B5 and B6 and linear targets with depth Section B (CWDE)	100 (3 to 5-rd bursts, 2 bursts per paster)	Full load	N/A	10	N/A
	300 Total Rounds for Ph	nase I			
Phase II: Evaluation					
1. Linear with depth and deep targets Section C	130 (3 to 5-rd bursts, 2 bursts per paster)	Full load	4 min	13	2 hits per target
2. Point targets D5 and D6 and linear targets with depth Section D (CWDE)	100 (3 to 5-rd bursts, 2 bursts per paster)	Half load	3 min 30 sec	10	2 hits per target
	270 Total Rounds for Ph	nase II			

570 Total Rounds for Course

7.10. Course Information, M249 AFQC (10-Meter).

- 7.10.1. Course Targets. Use the 10-meter machine gun target (NSN 6920-00-078-5123).
- 7.10.2. Course Standards for Phase II Evaluation:

- 7.10.2.1. Order 1--All 13 targets must have a minimum of 2 hits per target.
- 7.10.2.2. Order 2--All 10 targets must have a minimum of 2 hits per target.

7.10.3. Course Notes:

- 7.10.3.1. There are no time limits during the practice phase. Instructors will analyze targets, render help to trainees as needed, correct safety infractions and supervise the application of immediate action. The entire course of fire is based on the student's ability to fire a 3 to 5-round burst during training and is used to teach firing discipline and the tactical employment of the automatic rifle. In an actual real-world scenario, the shooter would continue to fire (sustained, rapid or cyclic) until the threat is eliminated
- 7.10.3.2. Do not use assistant rifleman. Peer/coach method is permissible.
- 7.10.3.3. Trainees will wear flak vests and helmets during the entire course.
- 7.10.3.4. The operator must stow the protective mask in the carrier when not required for wear and have the CWDE gloves on their person during the entire course.
- 7.10.3.5. Trainees may make sight corrections at any time during the course.
- 7.10.3.6. Trainees will do all firing in the bipod mode.
- 7.10.3.7. Ammunition belts should be divided up to match the required rounds for each order of fire. During qualification, once the student has fired at the required number of targets, any remaining ammunition will be returned to the instructor for placement back into the ammunition inventory. Ensure the AF Forms 522 and 710 reflect the correct number of rounds fired by the student.
- 7.10.3.8. During Phase I, Order 3, the trainee is to practice controlled burst firing while applying the basic fundamentals of M249 marksmanship. This exercise gives the instructor an opportunity to detect common errors by analyzing each of the four pasters.
- 7.10.3.9. Initial lay on all targets is midpoint. After the initial burst, the gunner will move to the closest part of the target to the gunner, then moves to the farthest point from the gunner and finally back to the midpoint. Instructors must ensure targets are large enough to allow adequate traversing and/or searching with the required number of bursts. Gunners will ensure beaten zones over lap while firing. This tactic/technique is used for training and simulates no known threat. In real-life situations, gunners will tactically engage the portion of the target posing the greatest threat to themselves or the gun position.
- 7.10.3.10. Phase I, Order 5. After engaging both point targets (B5 and B6), the operator will immediately put the gun on safe, don the protective mask and gloves and engage the linear target with depth (B7 thru B8).
- 7.10.3.11. Conduct a barrel change before starting Phase II.
- 7.10.3.12. After completing Phase I, Order 4 and Phase II, Order 1, the firing point instructor will give the command "Gas, Gas," and the gunner will immediately put the gun on safe and don the protective mask and gloves. Gunner will then engage targets D5 and D6.
- 7.10.3.13. During Phase I, trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision. Resume firing once immediate action has been properly performed. *WARNING*: If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.

- 7.10.3.14. Trainees will clear their own stoppages under instructor supervision during each order of fire in Phase II. Instructors will stop the time and supervise trainee actions. Resume the time limit once immediate action has been properly performed. Give additional time to complete the order of fire if the trainee has, or is in the process of, successfully applying immediate or remedial action to clear the stoppage. The ultimate goal is for the trainee to understand why the stoppage occurred and to have the ability to correct the problem and continue firing. **WARNING:** If a light recoil or difference in report is experienced, the instructor must verify the weapon is safe to fire (projectile not stuck in barrel) after the stoppage is cleared.
- 7.10.3.15. Eye protection is mandatory for all personnel. Hearing protection is mandatory for all personnel. Dual hearing protection is required for Combat Arms personnel (unless electronic headsets are being used).
- 7.10.3.16. AF Form 522 should only reflect qualified "Q" or unqualified "UQ" for the entire course. If the trainees fail to qualify on Evaluation Order 1 or 2, trainees are unqualified. They need only to refire and meet qualification criteria for the order failed to achieve qualified status.

Figure 7.3. M249 Prone Position (Left Side, Right Side and Frontal View).



Prone Position. The shooter (right handed) assumes a prone position behind the gun keeping the body in line with the barrel. Legs are spread a comfortable distance apart with heels down and toes pointed outward. Place left hand on top of the stock and grasp the pistol grip with the right hand. Maintain a firm, steady pressure down and to the rear with both hands (pull the gun down and tightly into the shoulder). Rest cheek lightly against the stock and left hand, with shoulders level and elbows an equal distance apart below the receiver of the gun.





Prone Position (Front View). The shooter (right handed) assumes a prone position behind the gun keeping the body in line with the barrel. Legs are spread a comfortable distance apart with heels down and toes pointed outward. Place left hand on top of the stock and grasp the pistol grip with the right hand. Maintain a firm, steady pressure down and to the rear with both hands (pull the gun down and tightly into the shoulder). Rest cheek lightly against the stock and left hand, with shoulders level and elbows an equal distance apart below the receiver of the gun.

Figure 7.4. Sample Air Force Form 522

acresses.	make and	and Proposition of	PROPERTY AND ADDRESS.	WACY ACT STAT	EMENT			
			and the same of the		Company	24. C . 30		
DIMMORAL PO	HACCOLICI - VIX	et in months	mile of week wine dwe	Protest running Sa	men on the official o	sacra document for a	real of freezes qualification	
MOUTINE USE	S None							
DHCLOWRE	Commercial Inc.	news live	hate for smoothly serving	among official is	contrary meetly i	No contractor in such	mile in law framework	
AST NAME:			FIRST RAME.		MDELE INTIAL	FRANK.	35N	
ETIWARDS			GILBERT, JR.		NMI	MSGT	123-15-6789	
OWGANIZATION			DIFFCE SYMBOL	BASE	DEN NUMBER	ARMING GREEKE	PRIMARY DUTY WEATON	
TO AFSEC	RECTION.		SEWC	Luckland	945-XXXX DISFNAMER	A PERSONAL PROPERTY.	M4 MAR ADDRESS / Description	
ackland AF					945-NNNN	combat armosa		
DATE	WEAPON	ROUNDS	STATLE	DATE	эномутеля эки		3	
TRANEG	CONTRACT	LIMES.		expense	Pellet	Edward	D	
	M# TROC	160	B SOORE	-	FORL T. LAY	ITIN SMEA	SICTOR:	
	MAR TROJE	100	STATE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN		NATIONAL TOTAL			
20040504	7		2.5	20041231	about 1	toy	4	
DATE	WEAPON	NOTABLE	ETATUS	DATE	SPICETER'S FIGH		3	
THUMBELL	COLPESE	Linet.	es.	EARWES			0	
	MIGAZ	N/A	SCORE	-	JOEL T. LAY	TON SMEAN	nctos	
	Mech	71.11	3000		THE TRUE TO BE			
20040505			N/A	20041251	Bel 1	dyton		
DATE	COLRECT	MOUNDS. FORED	STATUS	DATE: EXPRISES	SHOOTING SCHATURE /			
THANKS	COAMING.	TOTAL	E.	Laress	PRINTED NAME AND BANK OF RESTRUCTOR			
	M9 AFOC	90	SCORE	-	JOEL T LAY		LIGHUR .	
	and do		2000		METRIC TOPS			
2004060Z	and the same of		41/25/6	20050630	611	total		
THANKS	WEAPON COURSE	POUNDS PRIED	BITATUS	DATE	stagoreas po			
- Harrison	, Capacian	19960	F	Lorenza.	Det:	plante of acti	LCTOR .	
	M4	160	SCORE.	-		PRINTED NAME AND RANK OF INSTRUCTOR DONALD R. BRIDGE, MSgr		
ATTORNEY.	DM TRQC	1	-3	and the same	HATRICTORS			
20041225			30	20050630		2 Bridge		
TRANSC	COURSE	MANAGE .	STATUS	2780	SHOOTERS SIG	HATURE		
	1		4	100	PRINTED NAME	AND RANE OF INSTE	EUCTOR	
			500%		1			
					INSTRUCTORS	SIGNATURE		
DATE	WEAPON	ROUNDS	STATUS	DATE	SHOOTERS SIG	MATURE:		
THANKS	COURSE	19000	218(98)	EXPIRES	SHOOTEN 4 MILE	100		
					PRINTED HARE	AND RANK OF BUSTY	NU. 198	
			SCORE					
					INSTRUCTORS	SERVATURE		
HEMARKS.	1	1			1			

- Line 1: Individual fired the M4 TRQC, scored expert on phase V, and passed all required phases.
- Line 2: Individual fired the M4 and received M16A2 mechanical training.
- Line 3: Individual fired the M9 and scored expert. *NOTE:* The first number is the amount of hits on the entire target, the second number is the total number of hits inside the 10-inch vital area and the third number is the total number of hits within the 6-inch head area of the target.

Line 4: Individual fired the M4 Designated Marksman TRQC, scored expert on phase V and passed all required phases.

DONALD J. WETEKAM , Major General, USAF DCS/Installations and Logistics

Attachment 1

GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION

A1.1. Management and Operational References

-
Numerical Index of Standard and Recurring Air Force Publications
Numerical Index of Departmental Forms
Index of Air Force Occupational Safety and Health (AFOSH) Standards, Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) Standards, and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Publications
Index of Air Force Manpower Standards (AFMSs)
Deployment Planning and Execution
Arming of Aircrew, Mobility, and Overseas Personnel
Management And Maintenance Of Non-Nuclear Munitions
Ground Munitions
USAF Supply Manual
Preparation and Movement of Air Force Materiel
Support Agreements
Support Agreements Procedures
AF Installation Security Program
Arming and Use of Force by Air Force Personnel
USAF Weapons Handling Manual
Use of Real Property Facilities
Publications Management Program
Excellence-In-Competition (EIC)
Military Training
Enlisted Classification
Developing, Managing, and Conducting Training
Combat Arms Program
Management of Records
Records Disposition Schedule
Controlling Exposures to Hazardous Materials
Hazardous Noise Program
Aerospace Medical Operations
Respiratory Protection Program
Occupational Health Program
Personal Protective Equipment

AFOSHSTD 91-32	Emergency Shower and Eyewash Units
AFOSHSTD 91-45	Hazardous Energy Control and Mishap Prevention Signs and Tags
AFOSHSTD 91-46	Materials Handling and Storage Equipment
AFOSHSTD 91-66	General Industrial Operations
AFOSHSTD 91-68	Chemical Safety
AFMAN 91-201	Explosive Safety Standards
AFI 91-202	The US Air Force Mishap Prevention Program
AFI 91-301	Air Force Occupational and Environmental Safety, Fire Protection and Health (AFOSH) Program
AFOSHSTD 161-2	Industrial Ventilation
AFOSHSTD 161-17	Standardized Occupational Health Program
AFOSHSTD 161-20	Hearing Conservation Program
AFOSHSTD 161-21	Hazard Communication
AFOSHSTD 161-32-1W	Department of Defense, Federal Hazard Communication Training Program, Students Workbook
CFETP 3P0X1/X1A/ X1B	Security Forces Specialty
DOD 4160.21-M-1	Defense Demilitarization Manual
DODD 5210.56	Use of Deadly Force and the Carrying of Firearms by DoD Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security Duties
DOD 5200.76-M	Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives

A1.2. General Weapons And Equipment References

T.O. INDEX	USAF Technical Order Index Data, CD Rom Version, or obtain individual indexes,
0-1-CD-1	0-1-02, 0-1-11, 0-1-12, 0-1-32, 0-1-33-1, 0-1-33-3, 0-1-33-6, 0-1-34, 0-1-43,
	0-1-49
T.O. INDEX	CD-USAF Equipment/T.O. Number/Cross Reference File
0-4-6-2-CD-1	
T.O. 00-5-1	AF Technical Order System
T.O. 00-5-2	Technical Order Distribution System
T.O. 00-35D-54	USAF Material Deficiency Reporting and Investigating System
T.O. 11W-1-10	Recording of Historical Data for Ground Weapons
T.O. 33K-1-100-1	Technical Manual, TMDE Calibration Notes, Maintenance Data Collection Codes and Calibration Measurement Summaries
T.O. 33K-1-100-2	Technical Manual, TMDE Calibration Interval Technical Order and Work Unit Code Reference Guide
TM 750-244-7	Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply classifications, 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090, and 1095, To Prevent Enemy Use.

TB 9-1000-247-34	Standards for Overseas Shipment of Small Arms, Aircraft Armament, Towed
	Howitzers, Mortars, Recoilless Rifles, Rocket Launchers, and Associated Fire
	Control Equipment (Army)

A1.3. M16 series rifles, Sub-machineguns, Carbines and Other Rifle References

T.O. 11W3-5-5-1	Operator's, Maintenance, Repair and Replacement Parts Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16 and M16A1, Bipod Assembly M3, and Launcher Grenade 40-MM XM148
T.O. 11W3-5-5-1-1	Maintenance and Repair, Sub-machinegun, 5,56mm GAU-5A, GAU-5A/A, and GUU-5P
T.O. 11W3-5-5-24	Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16 and M16A1 and Bipod, Rifle, M3
T.O. 11W3-5-5-31	Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, M2 Bolt
T.O. 11W3-5-5-41	Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2
T.O. 11W3-5-5-42	Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2
T.O. 11W3-5-5-61	Operator's Manual for Rifle, 5.56mm, M16, M16A1
T.O. 11W3-5-5-81	M16A1 and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship (Army FM 23-9)
TM 09724A-24&P/2	Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts List, Submachine Gun, 9mm, MP5N (USMC)

A1.4. Pistol/Revolver References

T.O. 11W3-3-4-11	Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semi-Automatic, Compact, Model M11
T.O. 11W3-3-4-12	Maintenance Manual, Pistol, Semi-Automatic, Compact, Model M11
T.O. 11W3-3-5-1	Operator's Maintenance Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
T.O. 11W3-3-5-4	Unit and Intermediate Direct Support Maintenance Instruction (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List), Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
T.O. 11W3-3-6-1	Combat Training with Pistols and Revolvers
T.O. 11W3-4-2-51	Operator's and Service Instructions with Illustrated Parts Breakdown, Smith and Wesson Combat Masterpiece, Caliber .38 Revolver, Model M15

A1.5. Grenade Launcher References

T.O. 11W3-5-5-1	Operator's, Maintenance, Repair and Replacement Parts Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16 and M16A1, Bipod Assembly M3, and Launcher Grenade 40-MM XM148
T.O. 11W3-9-2-21	Operator's Manual Grenade Launcher, 40mm, M79
T.O. 11W3-9-2-32	Organizational, Direct Support and General Support, Maintenance Instructions, Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List, Grenade Launcher 40mm, M79
T.O. 11W3-9-4-1	40mm Grenade Launcher, M203, Operator's Manual (Army TM 9-1010-221-10)
T.O. 11W3-9-4-2	Organizational, Direct, and General Support, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 W/E
T.O. 11W3-9-6-1	40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (Army FM 23-31)

A1.6. Shotgun References

T.O. 11W3-6-1-114	Operator's, Organizational, and Field Maintenance Instructions, Repair Parts and Equipment for Commercial Shotguns
T.O. 11W3-6-1-154	Field and Depot Maintenance Instructions, Winchester Riot-Type Shotgun M12, Stevens Riot-Type Shotguns M520-30, M620A
T.O. 11W3-6-1-171	Operator's, Unit, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Riot Type M1200 Winchester 12 GA Shotgun, M870 Remington 12 GA Shotgun, M500 Mossberg 12 GA Shotgun, M500S Mossberg 12 GA Shotgun, M500A1 Mossberg 12 GA Shotgun, M500A2 12 GA Shotgun, M590 Mossberg 12 GA Shotgun
T.O. 11W3-6-2-1	Intermediate Maintenance Instructions with Illustrated Parts Breakdown Military Shotgun, 12 Gage, Pump Action Model 870, with Adapter Part Number 32911

A1.7. M249 Automatic Rifle References		
T.O. 11W3-5-5-51	Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm M249	
T.O. 11W3-5-5-52	Organizational and Direct Support Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List), Machinegun, 5.56mm M249 W/Equip.	
FM 23-14	M249 Light Machinegun in the Automatic Rifle Role	
A1.8. Night Vision De	vice References	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS4-1	Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS4-2	Organizational, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance Manual Including Parts and Special Tools List, Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS4-4	Organizational and Direct Support Maintenance Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS5-1	Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles, Ground Use, AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-5/A, AN-PVS-5B, AN/PVS-5C	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS5-2-1	Supplementary Manual, Intermediate Maintenance Instruction Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-5 and AN/PVS-5A	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS5-22	Unit and Direct Support Maintenance and Aviation Unit /Intermediate Maintenance, Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List, Night Vision Goggles, Ground Use, AN/PVS-5, -5A	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS7-11	Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS7-12	Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List) Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B	
T.O. 12S10-2PVS7-22	Organizational, Direct Support, General Support Maintenance, Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7A	
TM 11-5855-214-10	Operator's Manual Night Vision Sight, Crew Served Weapon, AN/TVS-5	

TM 11-5855-262-10-1	Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggle, AN/PVS-7A
TM	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special
11-5855-297-12&P	Tools List) Aiming Light, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4A
TM 11-5855-306-10	Operator's Manual for Monocular Night Vision Device AN-PVS 14
TM	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special
11-5855-301-12&P	Tools List) Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B, AN/PAQ-4C
AP90100	Operator's Manual, Laser Aiming Lighting Projector System (LALPS), Havis
	Shields Equipment Corporation Advantage Point Aiming Light Assembly (commercial publication)
TM 11 5055 206 10	<u> </u>
TM 11-5855-306-10	Operator's Manual Monocular Night Vision Device (MNVD) AN/PVS-14
A 1 0 TF 4 C	
	Adapters, Tools, and Other Weapon Related References
SW370-B5-OPI-010	Day Optical Scope with Adapter to Fit the M4A1Carbine (Trijicon Operator's Manual)
TM 9-1240-415-13&P	Operator, Unit, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Telescope, Straight: M145 Machine Gun Optic
T.O. 11W2-3-3-2	Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Instructions, M6 and M7 Bayonet-Knife and M10 Scabbard
T.O. 11W2-15-5-1	Operator's Instruction, Redfield Rifle Scope and Mount, P/N M700-40XB (Remington Arms Inc) (Commercial Manual)
T.O. 32-1-2	Use of Hand Tools
T.O. 32-1-101	Use and Care of Hand Tools and Measuring Tools
T.O. 32-1-151	Hand, Measuring and Power Tools
T.O. 34-1-3	Inspection and Maintenance, Machine and Shop Equipment
T.O. 35E20-4-22-1	Operation, Maintenance, and Overhaul Instruction with IPB, PN 11214-4094-100, shipping Container -200, -300, M16 (Green Plastic M16 Containers)
T.O. 43E11-1-121	Small Arms Targets and Target Material
T.O. 49A1-21-11	Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual Telescope, Observation: M49, W/E
TM 9-1240-413-12&P	Operator and Unit Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for M68 Sight, Reflex, w/Quick Release and Mount

A1.10. Abbreviations and Acronyms

AETC - Air Education and Training Command

AFCAT - Air Force Catalog

AFCESA- Air Force Civil Engineer Support Agency

AFH - Air Force Handbook

AFI - Air Force Instruction

AFMAN - Air Force Manual

AFMC - Air Force Materiel Command

AFOSH - Air Force Occupational Safety and Health

AFOSI - Air Force Office of Special Investigations

AFOSI PPC - Air Force Office of Special Investigations, Practical Pistol Course

AFPD - Air Force Policy Directive

AFQC - Air Force Qualification Course

AFRC - Air Force Reserve Command

AFSC - Air Force Specialty Code

ANG - Air National Guard

BCE - Base Civil Engineer

BEEF - Base Engineer Emergency Force

BMT - Basic Military Training

CA - Combat Arms

CE - Civil Engineer

CY - Calendar Year

DM – Designated Marksman

DoD - Department of Defense

HQ AFMC/XRW - Headquarters Air Force Materiel Command, Munitions, Logistics, Systems, and Program

HQ AFOSI/XP - Headquarters Air Force Office of Special Investigations, Director of Plans

HQ AFOSI/XPP - Headquarters Air Force Office of Special Investigations, Organizational Policy Division

HQ AFSFC - Headquarters Air Force Security Forces Center

LAW - Light Antitank Weapon

MAJCOM - Major Command

OI - Operating Instruction

SAEMR - Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon

SF - Security Forces

SPC - Specialized Pistol Course

SRC – Specialized Rifle Course

STD - Standard

TO - Technical Order

TRQC – Tactical Rifle Qualification Course

TTP - Tactics, Techniques and Procedures

A1.19. Terms

Armed - Equipped with a loaded (live ammunition) firearm.

Certification - A formal indication of an individual's ability to perform a task to required standards.

Certification Official - A person whom the commander assigns to determine an individual's ability to perform a task to required standards.

Contingency Operations - Operations involving the use of US military forces to achieve US objectives, usually in response to an emerging or unexpected crisis. Contingency operations may evolve into sustained military operations.

Deployment - The relocation of forces and material to desired areas of operations. Deployment encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intra-continental United States, inter-theater, and intra-theater movement legs, staging, and holding areas.

Firearm - Any weapon designed to expel a projectile through a barrel by the action of a propellant or one you can readily convert to this purpose.

Firing Line - The line where weapons are fired and where no one may move in front/forward of during firing. Usually a 4-inch wide red line located as close as possible to the front of the firing position.

Firing Line Instructor - The assigned individual(s) on the firing platform who enforces safety procedures/policies and coaches shooters during range training.

Firing Position - The point or location where a weapon, other than demolitions, is placed for firing. (For demolitions, the firing position is the point or location where the firing crew is located during demolition operations).

Impact Area - The land area and associated airspace within a training complex intended to capture or contain ammunition, munitions, or explosives as well as resulting debris, fragments, and components from various weapon system employments.

Range - An area reserved and normally equipped for qualification/practice in weapons delivery and/or shooting at targets.

Ready Line - The line located behind the firing line. Serves as a "staging" area for shooters to receive prefire range commands. Usually identified by a 4-inch-wide yellow line located at least 6 feet behind the firing line.

Standard - An exact value, a physical entity, or an abstract concept the appropriate authority, custom, or common consent sets up and defines to serve as a reference, model, or rule in measuring quantities or qualities, developing practices or procedures, or evaluating results.

Surface Danger Zone - The area designed on the ground of a training complex (to include associated safety areas) for the vertical and lateral containment of projectiles, fragments, debris, and components resulting from the firing, or detonation of weapon systems to include explosives.

Training Complex - Includes all firing ranges, weapons training facilities, associated impact areas, and maneuver training areas within the installation/ community boundary.

Trainer - A trained and certified person who teaches personnel to perform specific tasks through OJT methods. Also, equipment the trainer uses to teach personnel specified tasks.

Tower Operator - The person who monitors the entire range at all times, paying particular attention to the firing line.